

This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

#### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + Refrain from automated querying Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

#### **About Google Book Search**

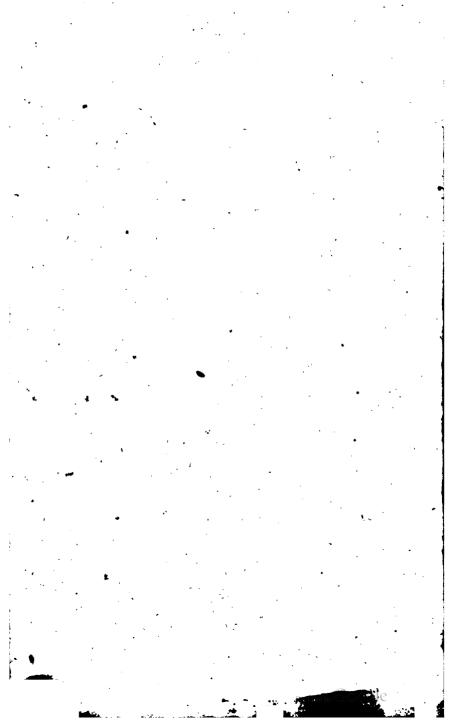
Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at http://books.google.com/



14/6

1483 e. 254

Google





# BUNYAN'S HOLY WAR,



The upper part represents the orowning of Emanuel after the conquest of Mansoul.— The underpart shows the Town with both armies and the Author:

# HOLY WAR,

MADE BY

### SHADDAL

UPON

### DIABOLUS

For the Regaining of the

# Metropolis of the World;

Or, the losing and taking again of the

TOWN of MANSOUL.

B Y

JOHN BUNYAN,
AUTHOR OF THE PILGRIM'S PROGRESS.

- I have used Similitudes. Hosea xii. 10.

NEWCASTLE:

PRINTED BY M. BROWN, AT THE BIBLE, IN THE FLESH-MARKET.

M.DCC.LXXXVII.



### R E A D E R.

Things done of old, yea, and that do excel
Their equals in historiology,
Speak not of Mansoul's wars; but let them lie
Dead, like old fables, or such worthless things,
That to the reader no advantage brings:
"When men, like them, make what they will their own,
"Till they know this, are to themselves unknown."

Of stories I well know there's diverse sorts, Some foreign, some domestic; and reports Are thereof made, as Fancy leads the writers: (By books a man may guess at the inditers.)

Some will again of that which never was,
Nor will be, feign (and that without a cause)
Such matter, raise such mountains, tell such things,
Of men, of laws, of countries, and of kings;
And in their story seem to be so sage,
And with such gravity clothe every page,
That though their frontispiece says, All is vain,
Yet to their way disciples they obtain.

But, Readers,\* I have somewhat else to do Than with vain stories thus to trouble you; What here I say, some men do know so well, They can with tears and joy the story tell.

The town of Mansoul is well known to many; Nor are her troubles doubted of by any

A 2

\* The Christians:

That

That are acquainted with those\* Histories That Mansoul and her wars anatomize.

Then lend thine Ear to what I do relate
Touching the town of Mansoul, and her state,
How she was lost, took captive, made a slave;
And how against him set that should her save:
Yea, how by hostile ways she did oppose
Her Lord, and with his enemy did close,
For they are true, he that will them deny,
Must needsthe best of Records vility.
For my part, I myself was in the Town,
Both when 'twas set up and when pulling down;
I saw Diabolus in his possession,
And Mansoul also under his oppression;
Yea, I was there, when she own'd him for Lord,
And to him did submit with one accord.

When Manfoul trampled upon things divine, And wallowed in filth as doth a swine; When she betook herself unto her arms, Fought her Emmanuel, despis'd his charms;† Then I was there, and did rejoice to see

Diabolus and Mansoul so agree.

Let no man, then, count me a fable-maker, Nor make my name or credit a partaker Of their derision: what is here in view, Of mine own knowledge, I dare say, is true.

I saw the Prince's armed men come down By troops, by thousands, to besiege the Town: I saw the captains, heard the trumpet's sound, And how his forces cover'd all the ground; Yea, how they set themselves in battle-ray, I shall remember to my dying day.

I saw the colours waving in the wind, And they within to mischief how combin'd To ruin Mansoul, and to make away Her primum mobile without delay.

I saw the mounts cast up against the Town, And how the slings were placed to beat it down.

The Scriptures.

#### TO THE READER.

I heard the stones sty whizzing by mine ears, (What longer kept in mind than got in fears?) I heard them fall, and saw what work they made, And how old Mors\* did cover with his shade. The face of Mansoul: and I heard her cry, Woe worth the day! in dying I shall die.

I saw the batt'ring-rams, and how they play'd To beat up Ear-gate; and I was afraid, Not only Ear-gate, but the very Town, Would by those batt'ring rams be beaten down.

I saw the fights, and heard the captains shout, And in each battle saw who sac'd about; I saw who wounded were, † and who were slain; And who, when dead, would come to life again.

I heard the cries of those that wounded were, (While others fought like men bereft of fear;) And while the cry, Kill, kill, was in mine ears, The gutters ran, not so with blood as tears.

Indeed the captains did not always fight;
But then they would molest us day and night:
Their cry, Up, fall on, let us take the Town,
Kept us from sleeping, or from lying down.

I was there when the gates were broke ope, And saw how Mansoul then was stript of hope. I saw the captains march into the Town; How there they fought, and did their foes cut down.

I heard the Prince bid Boanerges go
Up to the castle, and there seize his foe;
And saw him and his fellows bring him down
In chains of great contempt quite through the Town.

I saw Emmanuel when he possess'd His town of Mansoul, and how greatly bless'd A town, his gallant town of Mansoul was, When she receiv'd his pardon, lov'd his laws.

When the Diabolonians were caught, When try'd, and when to execution brought, Then I was there; yea, I was standing by When Mansoul did the rebels crucify.

Ŧ.

<sup>\*</sup> Death.

I also saw Mansoul elad all in white,
And heard her Prince call her his Heart's Delight.

I saw him put upon her chains of gold,
And rings, and bracelets, goodly to behold.

What shall I say? I heard the people's cries, And saw the Prince wipe tears from Mansoul's eyes. I heard the groans, and saw the soy of many:

I heard the groans, and saw the joy of many; Tell you of all, I neither will, nor can I. But, by what here I say, you well may see That Mansoul's matchless wars no fables be.

Mansoul the desire of both princes was;
One keep his gain would, t'other gain his loss:
Diabolus would cry, the Town is mine;
Emmanuel would plead a right divine
Unto his Mansoul. Then to blows they go,
And Mansoul cries, These wars will me undo.

Mansoul her wars seem'd endless in her eyes, She's lost by one, becomes another's prize. And he again that lost her last would swear, Have her I will, or her in pieces tear.

Mansoul, it was the very seat of war; Wherefore her troubles greater were by far Than only where the noise of war is heard, Or where the shaking of a sword is fear'd; Or only where small skirmishes are fought, Or where the Fancy sighteth with a thought.

She saw the swords of sighting men made red, And heard the cries of those with them wounded: Must not her frights then he much more by far Than theirs that to such doings strangers are? Or theirs that hear the heating of a drum, But not made slee for sear from house and home?

Mansoul not only heard the trumpet's sound, But saw her gallants gasping on the ground: Wherefore we must not think that she could rest With them whose greatest earnest is but jest; Or where the blust'ring threat'ning of great wars Do end in parleys, or in wording jars.

Man-

Mansoul her mighty wars they did portend Her well or woe, and that world without end: Wherefore she must be more concerned than they Whose fears begin and end the self-same day; Or where none other harm doth come to him That is engag'd, but loss of life or limb; As all must needs confess that now do well In Universe, and can this story tell.

Count me not then with them that, to amaze
The people, set them on the stars to gaze;
Instituting with much considence,
That each of them is now the residence
Of some brave creatures: yea, a world they will
Have in each star, though it be past their skill
To make it manifest to any man
That reason hath, or tell his singers can.

But I have too long held thee in the porch, And kept thee from the fun-shine with a torch. Well, now go forward, step within the door, And there behold five hundred times much more, Of all sorts of such inward rarities As please the mind will, and will feed the eyes With those which, if a Christian, thou wilt see Not small, but things of greatest moment be.

Nor do thou go to work without my Key, (In mysteries men soon do lose their way,) And diso turn it right. If thou wouldst know My riddle, and wouldst with my heiser plow, It lies there in the Window.\* Fare thee well, My next may be to ring thy passing bell.

JOHN BUNYAN.

The margia.

SOME fay, the Pilgrim's Progress is not mine;
Infinuating as if I would shine
In name and fame by the worth of another,
Like some made rich by robbing of their brother;
Or that so fond I am of being sire,
I'll father bastards: or, if need require,
I'll tell a lie in print to get applause:
I scorn it; John such dirt-beap never was,
Since God converted him. Let this suffice
To shew why I my Pilgrim patronize.

It came from mine own heart, so to my head, And thence into my fingers trickled; Then to my pen, from whence immediately

On paper I did dribble it daintily.

Manner and matter too was all my own;
Nor was it unto any mortal known
'Till I bad done it. Nor did any then,
By books, by wits, by tongues, or hand, or pen,
Add five words to it, or wrote balf a line:
Therefore the whole, and every whit, is mine.

Also for This, thine eye is now upon,
The matter in this manner came from none
But the sume beart and head, singers and pen,
As did the other. Witness all good men:
For none in all the world, without a lie,
Can say that this is mine excepting I.

I write not this of any oftentation,
Nor 'cause I seek of men their commendation:
I do it to keep them from such surmise,
As tempt them will my name to scandalize.
Witness my name, if anagram'd to thee,
The letters make Nu hony in a B.

JOHN BUNYAN.

### RELATION

OF THE

# HOLY WAR, &c.

In my travels, as I walked through many regions and countries, it was my chance to happen into that famous continent of Universe; a very large and spacious country it is. It lieth between the two poles, and just amidst the four points of the heavens. It is a place well watered, and richly adorned with hills and vallies, bravely situate, and, for the most part, (at least where I was) very fruitful, also well peopled, and a very sweet air.

The people are not all of one complexion, nor yet of one language, mode, or way of religion; but differ as much as (it is faid) do the planets themselves. Some are right, and some are wrong, even as it happeneth to be

in leffer regions.

In this country, as I said, it was my lot to travel; and there travel I did, and that so long, even till I learned much of their mother-tongue, together with the customs and manners of them among whom I was. And, to speak truth, I was much delighted to see and A natural state hear many things which I saw and heard a-pleasing to the mong thme: yea, I had, to be sure, even. Seth. lived and died a native among them, so was I taken B

with them and their doings, had not my Master sent for me home to his house, there to do business for him, and to oversee business done.

Now, there is in this gallant country of Universe a fair and delicate town, a corporation, called Mansoul: a town, for its building so curious, for its situation so commodious, for its privileges so advantageous, (I mean with reference to its original) that I may say of it as was said before of the Continent in which it is placed, There is not its equal under the whole heaven.

As to the fituation of this town, it lieth just between the two worlds; and the first founder and builder of it, so far as by the best and most authentic records I can gather, was one Shaddai; and he built it for The Almighty his own delight. He made it the mirror and glory of all that he made, even the top-piece beyond any thing else that he did in that country: yea, so goodly a town was Mansoul when first built, that it is said by some, the gods, at the setting up thereof, came down to see it, and sang for joy. And as he made it goodly to behold, so also mighty to have dominion over all the country round about; yea, all was commanded to acknowledge Mansoul for their metropolitan, all was enjoined to do homage to it. Aye, the town itself had positive commission and power from her King to demand service of all, and also to subdue any that any wise denied to do it.

There was reared up in the midst of this town a most famous and stately palace; for strength it might be called a castle; for pleasantness, a paradise; for largeness, a place so copious as to contain all the world. This place the King Shaddai intended but for himself alone, and not another with him;

him; partly because of his own delights, and partly be-, cause he would not that the terror of strangers should be upon the Town. This place Shaddai made also a garrison of, but committed the keeping of it only to the men of the town.

The wall of the Town was built, yea, so fast and firm was it knit and compact together, that, had it not been for the townsmen themselves, of the soul. they could not have been shaken or broken for ever.

For here lay the excellent wisdom of him that builded Mansoul, that the walls could never be The body. broken down nor hurt by the most mighty adverse potentate, unless the townsmen gave consent thereto.

This famous town of Mansoul had five gates, in at which to come, out at which to go; and these were made likewise answerable to the walls, to wit, impregnable, and such as could never be opened nor forced but by the will and leave of those within. The names of the gates were these, Ear-gate, The sive Eye-gate, Mouth-gate, Nose-gate, and Feel-gate.

Other things there were that belonged to the town of Mansoul, which, if you adjoin to these, will yet give farther demonstration to all of the glory and strength of the place. It had a sufficiency of provision within its walls; it had the best, most wholesome and excellent law that then was extant in the world. There was not a rascal, rogue, or traiterous person, mansoul at then within its walls: they were all true men, and fast joined together; and this you know is a great matter. Add to these, it had always (so long as it had the goodness to keep true to Shaddai the King) his

Well, upon a time, there was one Diabolus, a mighty giant, made an affault upon this famous town of Mansoul, to take it, and make it his own habitation. This giant was king of the Blacks or Nesinners.

Sinners. groes, and a most raving prince he was. We the fallenan-will, if you, please, first discourse of the original of this Diabolus, and then of his taking of this famous town of Mansoul.

This Diabolus is indeed a great and mighty prince, and yet both poor and beggarly. As to his original, he was at first one of the servants of King Shaddai, made and taken, and put by him into a most high and mighty place; yea, was put into such principalities as belonged to the best of his territories and dominions. This Diabolus was made Son of the morning, and a brave place he had of it: it brought him much glory, and gave him much brightness, an income that might have contented his Luciserian heart, had it not been insatiable, and enlarged as hell itself.

Well, he feeing himself thus exalted to greatness and honour, and raging in his mind for higher state and degree; what doth he, but begin to think with himself how he might be set up as lord over all, and have the

fole power under Shaddai. (Now that did a Pet. ii. 4. the King referve for his Son, yea, and had already bestowed it upon him. Wherefore he first consults with himself what had best to be done, and then breaks his mind to some other of his companions, to the which they also agreed. So, in fine, they came to this issue, that they should make an attempt upon the King's Son to destroy him, that the inheritance might be theirs. Well, to be short, the treason.

as I said, was concluded, the time appointed, the word given, the rebels rendezvoused, and the assault attempted. Now, the King and his Son, being All and always Eye, could not but discern all passages in his dominions; and he having always love for his Son as for himself, could not, at what he saw, but be greatly provoked and offended: wherefore, what does he, but take thom in the very nick and first trip that they made towards their design, convicts them of the treason, horrid rebellion, and conspiracy, that they had devised, and now attempted to put in practice, and casts them altogether out of all place of trust, benefit, honour, and preferment: this done, he banishes them the court, turns them down into the horrible pits, and sast bound them in chains, never more to expect the least favour from his hands, but to abide the judgment that he had appointed, and that for ever and ever.

Now, they being thus cast out of all place of trust, profit, and honour, and also knowing that they had lost their Prince's savour for ever, (being banished his court, and cast down to the horrible pits) you may be sure they would now add to their former pride what malice and rage against Shaddai, and against his Son, Pet. v. s. they could. Wherefore, roving and ranging in much sury from place to place, (if perhaps they might find something that was the King's) to revenge, by spoiling of that, themselves on him; at last they happened into this spacious country of Universe, and steered their course towards the town of Mansoul: and, considering that that Town was one of the chief works and delights of King Shaddai, what do they but, after counsel taken, make an assault upon that. I say, they knew that Mansoul belonged unto Shaddai, for they were there when he built it, and beautified it for himself: so, when

when they had found the place, they shouted horribly for joy, and roared on it like as a lion upon the prey, saying, Now we have found the prize, and how to be

A council of var held by done to us. So they fat down and called a Diabolus and his fellows a gainst the town of Man foul.

To engage in for the winning to themselves this famous town of Mansoul. And these four things were then propounded to be considered of:

rst. Whether they had best all of them to shew themselves in this design to the town of Manfoul?

against Manfoul in their now ragged and beggarly guise?

3dly, Whether they had best to show to Mansoul their intentions, and what design they came about; or whether to assault with words and ways of deceit?

4thly, Whether they had not best, by some of their companions, to give out private orders to take the advantage, if they see one or more of the principal townsmen, to shoot them; if thereby they shall judge their cause and design will the better be promoted?

It was answered to the first of these proposals in the negative, to wit, That it would not be best that all should shew themselves before the Town, because the appearance of many of them might alarm and fright the Town; whereas a sew, or but one of them, was not so likely to do it. And, to enforce this advice to take place, it was added further, that if Mansoul was frighted, or did take the alarm, it is impossible, said Diabolus, (for he spake now) that we should take the Town; for that none can enter into it without its own consent. Let therefore but sew,

or but one, affault Mansoul; and, in mine opinion, said Diabolus, let me be he. And then to the second proposal they came, namely, "Whether they had best to go and sit down before Mansoul in their now ragged and beggarly guise?"

To which it was answered also in the negative. no means; and that because, though the town of Manfoul had been made to know, and to have to do before now with things that are invisible, they did never as yet fee any of their fellow-creatures in fo fad and rafcally a condition as they. And that was the advice of the fierce Alecto. Then faid Apollyon, the advice is pertinent; for even one of us appearing to them as we now are must needs both beget and multiply fuch thoughts in them as will both put them into a consternation of spirit, and necessitate them to put themselves upon their guard: and if so, faid he, then, as my Lord Alecto faid but now, it is in vain for us to think of taking the Town. Then faid that mighty Giant Beelzebub, the advice that already is given is safe; for though the men of Mansoul have seen such things as we once were, yet hitherto they did never behold fuch things as we now are: and it is best, in mine opinion, to come upon them in such a guise as is common to and most familiar among them. To this, when they had confented, the next thing to be considered was, in what shape, hue, or guise, Diabolus had best to shew himself, when he went about to make Manfoul his own. Then one faid one thing, and another the contrary; at last Lucifer. Lucifer answered, that, in his opinion, it was best that his Lordship should assume the body of some of those creatures that they of the Town had dominion over; for, quoth he, these are not only familiar to them, but

but being under them, they will never imagine that any attempt should by them be made upon the Town: and, to blind all, let him assume the body of one of these beasts that Mansoul deems to be wiser than Gen. iii. i. any of the rest. This advice was applauded of all; so it was determined that the Giant Diabolus should assume the dragon, for that he was one in those days as familiar with the town of Mansoul as now is the bird with the boy; for nothing that was in its primitive state was at all amazing to them. Them they proceeded to the third thing, which was,

3dly, "Whether they had best to shew their intentions or their design of his coming to Man-Thethirdprofoul or no?" This also was answered in the negative; because of the weight that was in the former reasons, to wit, for that Mansoul were a strong people, in a strong town, whose wall and gates were impregnable, to say nothing else of their castle, nor can they by any means be won but by their own consent.

they by any means be won but by their own consent.

Besides, said Legion, (for he gave answer to this) a discovery of our intentions may make them send to their King for aid; and, if that be done, I know quickly what time of day it will be with us.—
Therefore let us assault them in all pretended fairness, covering of our intentions with all manner of lies, flatteries, delusive words, seigning of things that will never be, and promising of that to them that they shall never find: this is the way to win Mansoul, and to make them of themselves to open their gates to us, yea, and to defire us too to come in to them.

And the reason why I think that this project will do is, because the people of Mansoul now are every one simple and innocent; all honest and true: nor do they as yet know what it is to be assaulted with fraud, guile, and hypo-

hypocrify. They are strangers to lying and dissembling lips; wherefore we cannot, if thus we be disguised, by them at all be discerned; our lies shall go for true sayings, and our diffimulations for upright dealings. What we promise them they will in that believe us: especially, if in all our lies and feigned words we pretend great love to them, and that our delign is only their advantage and honour. Now, there was not one bit of a reply against this; this went as current down as doth the water down a steep descent. Wherefore they go to consider of the last proposal, which was,

4thly, "Whether they had not belt to give orders to

fome of their company to shoot some one or more of the principal of the townsmen, if proposal. they judge that their cause may be promoted thereby !

This was carried in the affirmative; and the man that was by this stratagem designed to be destroyed was one Mr Relistance, otherwise called Captain Resistance; and a great man in Mansoul this Captain Resistance was, and a man that the Giant Diabo- Of Captain Refisiance.

lus and his band more feared than they feared the whole town of Mansoul besides. should be the actor to do the murder? that was the next, and they appointed one Tisiphane, a fury of the lake, to do it.

They thus having ended their council of war, role up, and affayed to do as they had determined: they marched towards Mansoul, but all in a manner invisible, save only one; nor did he ap-proach the Town in his own likeness, but under the shade, and in the body of the Dragon.

So they drew up, and fat down before Ear-gate, for that was the place of hearing for all without the Town,

as Eye-gate was the place of perspection. So, as I said, he came up with his train to the gate, and marches up to laid his ambuscade for Captain Resistance the Fown and within bow-shot of the Town. This done. the Giant ascended up close to the gate, and called to the town of Manfoul for audience: nor took he any with him but one Ill-pause, who was his orator in all difficult matters. Now, as I faid, he, being come up to the gate, as the manner of those times was, sounded his trumpet for audience. At which the chief of the The lords of Manfoul, fuch as my Lord Innocent, manfoul approach my Lord Willbewill, my Lord Mayor, Mr peared. Recorder, and Captain Resistance, came down to the wall to see who was there, and what was the matter. And me Lord Willbewill, when he looked over, and faw who flood at the gate, demanded what he was, wherefore he was come, and why he roused the town of Manfoul with so unusual a found?

Diabolus then, as if he had been a lamb, began his oration, and faid, "Gentlemen of the fa-Diabolus his mous town of Mansoul, I am, as you may oration. perceive, no far dweller from you, but near, and one that is bound by the King to do you my homage, and what fervice I can; wherefore, that I may be faithful to myself, and to you, I have fomewhat of concern to impart unto you: wherefore grant me your audience, and hear me patiently. And, first, I will asfure you, it is not myself, but you; not mine, but your advantage that I seek by what I now do, as will full well be made manifest by thate! have opened my mind unto you. For, Gentlemen, I am, to tell you the truth, . come to shew you how you may obtain great and ample deliverance from a bondage that, unawares to yourselves, you are captivated and enslaved under." thia

this the town of Mansoul began to prick up its ears; and what is it, pray what is it? Mansoul enthought they. And he said, "I have somewhat to fay to you concerning your King, concerning his law, and also touching yourselves. Touching your King, I know he is great and potent; but yet all that he hath said to you is neither true, nor yet for your advantage. 1. 'Tis not true; for that wherewith he hath hitherto awed you shall not come to pass, nor be fulfilled, though you do the thing that he hath forbidden. But, if there was danger, what a slavery is it to live al-, ways in fear of the greatest of punishments for doing so small and trivial a thing as eating of a little fruit is? 2. Touching his laws, this I say further, they are both unreasonable, intricate, and intolerable. Un- Diabolus his reasonable, as was hinted before, for that the subtilty made punishment is not proportioned to the offence. up of lies. There is great difference and disproportion betwixt the life and an apple: yet the one must go for the other by the law of your Shaddai. But it is also intricate, in that he saith first, you may eat of all; and yet after for-bids the eating of one. And then, in the last place, it must needs be intolerable, forafmuch as that fruit which you are forbidden to eat of, if you are forbidden any, is that, and that alone, which is able, by your eating, to minister to you a good as yet unknown by you. This is manifest by the very name of the tree; it is called the Tree of the Knowledge of Good and Evil: and have you that knowledge as yet? No, no; nor can you conceive how good, how pleasant, and how much to be defired to make one wise it is, so long as you stand by

your King's commandment. Why should you be holden in ignorance and blindness? why should you not be

enlarged in knowledge and understanding? And now, and ye inhabitants of the famous town of Mansoul, to speak more particularly to yourselves, you are not a free people; you are kept both in bondage and slavery, and that by a grievous threat; no reason being annexed but, so I will have it, so it shall be. And is it not grievous to think on that very thing that you are forbidden to do, might you but do it, would yield you both wisdom and honour? for then your eyes will be opened, and you thall be as gods. Now since this is thus?" quoticle. shall be as gods. Now, fince this is thus," quoth he, fhall be as gods. Now, fince this is thus," quoth he, "can you be kept by any prince in more flavery, and in greater bondage, than you are under this day? You are made underlings, and are wrapt up in inconveniencies, as I have well made appear: for, what bondage greater than to be kept in blindness? Will not reason tell you that it is better to have eyes than to be without them; and so to be at liberty to be better than to be fluit up in a dark and flinking cave?"

And just now, while Diabolus was speaking these words to Mansoul, Tisiphane shot at Captain Resistances where he stood on the gate, and mortally wounded him in the head; so that he, to the amazement of the townsmen, and the encon-

amazement of the townsmen, and the encou-

ragement of Diabolus, fell down dead quite over the wall. Now when Captain Resistance was dead, and he was the only man of war in the Town, poor Manfoul was lest wholly naked of courage, nor had she now any heart to resist: but this was as the Devil would have:

Mr III-pause it. Then stood forth he, Mr III-pause, that his speech to the town of Mansoul.

Then stood forth he, Mr III-pause, that the town of Mansoul.

Then stood forth he, Mr III-pause, that the town of Mansoul: the tenor of whose speech town of Mansoul: the tenor of whose speech

here follows.

Ill-pause. "Gentlemen," quoth he, "it is my ma-. ster's

ster's happiness that he has this day a quiet and teachable auditory; and it is hoped by us that we shall prevail with you not to cast off good advice. My master has a very great love for you; and although, as he very well knows, he runs the hazard of the anger of king Shaddai, yet love to you will make him do more than that. Nor does there need that a word more should bespoken to confirm for truth what he hath said; there is not a word but carries with it self-evidence in its bowels; the very name of the tree may put an end to all controverfy in this matter. I therefore, at this time, shall only add this advice to you, under and by the leave of my Lord; (and with that he made Diabolus a very low congee:) Consider his words, book on the tree, and the promising fruit thereof; remember also that you know but little, and that this is the way to know more: and if your reasons be not conquered to accept of such good counfel, you are not the men that I took you to be." But when the townsfolk faw that the tree was good for food, and that it was pleafant to the eye, and a tree to be defired to make one wife, they did as old Ill-paufe advifed, they took and did eat thereof. Now, My Lord In-this I should have told you before, that even necessary's then, when this Ill-pause was making of his death. speech to the townsinen, my Lord Innocency, (whether by a shot from the camp of the Giant, or from some finking qualm that fuddenly took him, or whether by the stinking breath of that treacherous villain old Illpause, for so I am most apt to think) sunk down in the place where he stood; nor could he be brought to life again. Thus these two brave men died; brave men I eall them, for they were the beauty and glory of Manfoul fo long as they lived therein; nor did there now remain any more a noble spirit in Mansoul; they all fell down.

down, and yielded obedience to Diabolus, and became his flaves and vaffals, as you shall hear.

Now, these being dead, what do the rest of the townsfolk, but, as men that had found a fool's paken, and how. radise, they presently, as afore hinted, fall to prove the truth of the Giant's words. And, first, they did as Ill-pause had taught them; they looked, they considered, they were taken with the forbidden fruit, "they took thereof and did eat;" and, having eaten, they became immediately drunken therewith: so they opened the gates, both Ear-gate and Eye-gate, and let in Diabolus with all his bands; quite forgetting their good Shaddai, his law, and the judgment that he had annexed with solemn threatening to the breach thereof.

Diabolus, having how obtained entrance in at the gates of the Town, marches up to the middle thereof, to make his conquest as sure as he could; and, finding by this time the affections of the people warmly inclining to him, he, as thinking it was best striking when the iron is hot, made this farther deceivable speech unto them, saying, "Alas, my poor Mansoul! I have done thee indeed this service, as to promote thee to honour, to greaten thy liberty; but, alas! alas! poor Mansoul, thou wantest now one to defend thee: for, assure thyself that, when Shaddai shall hear what is done, he will come; for, forry will he be that thou hast broken his bonds, and cast his cords away from thee. What wilt thou do? wilt thou, after enlargement, suffer thy privileges to be taken away, or what wilt thou resolve with thyself?" Then they all, with one consent,

He is entertained fortheir said to this Bramble, Do thou reign over us, king, he is posselfed of the So he accepted the motion, and became the Cattle, and fortifies it for himself.

This being the self.

done, the next thing was to give him possession.

fession of the Castle, and so of the whole strength of the Town. Wherefore, into the Castle he goes, (it was that which Shaddai built in Mansoul for his own delight and pleasure.) This was now become a den and hold for the Giant Diabolus.

Now, having got possession of this stately palace or castle, what doth he, but make it a garrison for himself, and strengthens and fortifies it with all sorts of provision against the King Shaddai, or those that should endeavour the regaining of it to him and his obedience again.

This done, but not thinking himself yet secure enough, in the next place, he bethinks himself He new moof new modelling the Town; and so he does, delieth the setting up one, and putting down another Town.

at pleasure. Wherefore, my Lord Mayor, whose name was my Lord Understanding, and Mr Removed Corder, whose name was Mr Conscience, Mayor put those he puts out of place and power.

As for my Lord Mayor, though he was an understanding man, and one too that had complied with the rest of the town of Mansoul in admitting of the Giant into the Town, yet Diabolus thought not sit to let him abide in his former lustre and glory, because he was a seeing man: wherefore he darkened him, not only by taking from him his office and power, but by building of an high and strong tower just between the sun's reslections and the windows of my Lord's palace; by which means his house and Eph.iv. 18,19. all, and the whole of his habitation, was made as dark as darkness itself. And thus, being alienated from the light, he became as one that was born blind. To this his house my Lord was confined as to a prison; nor might he upon his parole go surther than within his

own bounds. And now, had he had an heart to do for Mansoul, what could he do for it, or wherein could he he profitable to her? So then, so long as Mansoul was under the power and government of Diabolus, (and so long it was under him as it was obedient to him, which was even until by a war it was rescued out of his hand) so long my Lord Mayor was rather an impediment in, than an advantage to, the samous town of Mansoul.

As for Mr Recorder, before the Town was taken he The Recorder was a man well read in the laws of his King, put out of and also a man of courage and faithfulness to speak truth on every occasion; and he had a tongue as bravely hung, as he had an head filled with judgment. Now, this man Diabolus could by no means abide, because, though he gave his consent to his coming into the Town, yet he could not, by all the wiles, trials, stratagems, and devices, that he could use, make him wholly his own. True, he was much degenerated from his former King, and also much pleased with many of the Giant's laws and service; but all this would not do, forafmuch as he was not wholly his. He would now and then think upon Shaddai, and have a dread of his law upon him; and then he would speak speaks for his with a voice as great against Diabolus as when first King.

a lion roareth; yea, and would also at certain times, when his fits were upon him, (for you must know that sometimes he had terrible fits) make the whole town of Manfoul shake with his voice; and therefore the now King of Mansoul could not abide him.

Diabolus therefore feared the Recorder more than any

Diabolus therefore feared the Recorder more than any that was left alive in the town of Mansoul, because, as I said, his words did shake the whole Town; they were like the rattling thunder, and also like thunder-claps. Since, therefore, the Giant could not make him wholly his

his own, what doth he do, but studies all that he could to debauch the old gentleman, and by debauchery, to stupify his mind, and more harden his heart Heismore de-in ways of vanity. And as he attempted, so bauched than he accomplished his defign; he debauched the before. man by little and little, so drew him into sin and wickedness, that at last he was not only debauched as at first, and so by consequence defiled, but was almost (at laft, I fay) past all conscience of sin. And this was the fartheft Diabolus could go. Wherefore he bethinks him of another project, and that was to perfuade the men of the Town that Mr Recorder was mad, and so not to be regarded. And for this he urged his fits; and faid, if he be himself, why doth he not do thus always? But, quoth he, as all mad folk have their fits, and in them their raving language, so hath this old and doting gentleman. Thus, by one means or another, he quickly got Manfoul to slight, neglect, and despite, The Town ta-whatever Mr Recorder could say. For, be-ken off from sides what already you have heard, Diabolus heeding of him. had a way to make the old gentleman, when he was merry, unfay and deny what he in his fits had affirmed: and indeed this was the next way to make himself ridiculous, and to cause that no man should regard him. Also now he never spake science befreely for King Shaddai, but always by force comes fo ridiand constraint. Besides, he would at one cartal men it. time be not against that at which at another is. he would hold his peace, so uneven was he now in his. doings. Sometimes he would be as if fast asleep, and again formetimes as dead, even then when the whole town of Manfoul was in her career after vanity, and in her dance after the Giant's pipe. Wherefore, when Manfoul did sometimes use to be

Digitized by Google

frighted

frighted with the thundering voice of the Recorder that was, and when they did tell Diabolus of it, he would answer, that what the old gentleman said was neither of love to him nor pity to them, but of a foolish fondness that he had to be prating: and so would hush, still, and put all to quiet again. And, that he might leave no argument unurged that might tend to make them secure, he said, and said it often, "O Mansoul, consider that, notwithstanding the old gentleman's rage, and the rattle of his high and thundering words, you hear nothing of Shaddai himself," (when, har and deceiver that he was, every outcry of Mr Recorder against the fin of Marifoul, was the voice of God in him to thom.) But he goes on and fays, "You fee that he values mot the lofe Satanical the nor rebellion of the town of Manfault nor will he trouble himself with calling of his Town to a reckoning for their giving of themselves to me. He knows that, though we were his, now you are lawfully mine; for leaving us one to another, he now hath shaken his hands of us. Moreover, O Mansoul; (quoth he) confider how I have ferved you, even to the uttermast of my power; and that with the best that I bave, could get, or procure for you in all the world: besides, I dare say, that the laws and customs that you now are under, and by which you do homage to ma, do yield you more solace and content than did the Paradise that at first you possessed. Your liberty also, as your . felves do very well know, has been greatly widened and His flatteries. enlarged by me; whereas I found you a pent-up people, I have not laid any restraint up on you; you have no law, statute, or judgment, of mine to fright you; I call none of you to account for your doings except the madman, you know who I mean:

mean: I have granted you to live each man like a prince in his own, even with as little controll from me as I myfelf have from you."

And thus would Diabolus hush up and quiet the town of Mansoul, when the Recorder that was, did at times molest them; yea, and with such cursed orations as these, would set the whole Town in a rage and sury against the old gentleman. Yea, the rascal Men some crew, at sometimes, would be for destroying times angry of him. They have often wished, in my with their consciences, hearing, that he had lived a thousand miles off from them; his company, his words, yea, the sight of him, and especially when they remembered how in old times he did use to threaten and condemn them, (for all he was now so debauched) did terrify and afflict them fore.

But all wishes were vain: for I do not know how, unless by the power of Shaddai, and his wisdom, he was preserved in being amongst them. Besides, his house was as strong as a castle, and stood hard by a stronghold of the Town. Moreover, if at any time m thoughts, any of the crew or rabble attempted to take Of fears. him away, he could pull up the sluices, and set in such sloods as would drown all round about him.

But to leave Mr Recorder, and to come to my Lord Willbewill, another of the gentry of the famous town of Mansoul. This Willbewill was as high-born as any man in Mansoul, and was as much, if not more, a freeholder than many of them were; besides, if I remember my tale aright, he had some privilege peculiar to himself in the town of Mansoul. Now, together with these, he was a man of great strength, resolution, and courage, nor in his occasion could any turn him away. But I say, whether he was proud of his estate, privileges, strength, or what, but sure it was D 2

through the pride of fomething, he scorns now to be a slave in Mansoul, and therefore resolves to bear office under Diabolus, that he might (such an one as he was) be a petty ruler and governor in Mansoul. And, headstrong man that he was, thus he began betimes; for this man, when Diabolus did make his oration at Ear-gate, was one of the first that was for consenting to his words, and for accepting of his counsel as wholesome, and that was for the opening of the gate, and for letting him into the Town; wherefore Diabolus had a kindness for him, and therefore he designed for him a place: and perceiving the valour and stoutages of the man, he coveted to have him for one of his great ones, to act in matters of the highest concern.

So he sent for him, and talked with him of that se-

cret matter that lay in his breast; but there needed not much persuasion in the case: for as at first he was willing that Diabolus should be let into the place under Town, so now he was as willing to serve him Diabolus. there. When the tyrant therefore perceived the willingness of my Lord to serve him, and that his mind stood bending that way, he forthwith made him Captain of the castle, Governor of the wall, Heart, Flesh, and Keeper of the gates, of Mansoul: yea, there was a clause in his commission, "That nothing without him should be done in all the town of Mansoul." So that now, next to Diabolus himself, who but my Lord Willbewill in all the town of Mansoul! nor could any thing now be done but at his will and pleasure, throughout the town for his clerk, a man to speak on every way like his master; for he and his Lord were in principle one, and in practice not far asunder. And now was Mansoul.

foul brought under to purpose, and made to Eph. ii. 2, 3.

But it will not out of my thoughts what a desperate one this Willbewill was, when power was put into his hand. First, he statly denied that he owed any suit or service to his former Prince and liege Lord. This done, in the next place he took an oath, swore sidelity to his great master Diabolus; and then, being stated and settled in his places, offices, advancements, and preferments, oh! you cannot think, unless will oppose you had seen it, the strange work that this conscience. workman made in the town of Mansoul.

First, He maligned Mr Recorder to death; he would neither endure to fee him, nor to hear the Neh. ix. 26. words of his mouth; he would shut his eyes when he saw him, and stop his ears when he heard him fpeak. Also he could not endure that so much as a fragment of the law of Shaddai should be any where seen in the Town: for example, his clerk, Mr Mind, had fome old, rent, and torn parchments of the law of good Shaddai in his house; but when Willbewill saw them he cast them behind his back. True, Mr Recorder had fomeof the laws in his study, but my Lord could by no means come at them: he also thought loves a dark and faid, that the windows of my old Lord understanding. Mayor's house were always too light for the profit of the town of Mansoul. The light of a candle he could not endure. Now, nothing at all pleased Willbewillbut what pleased Diabolus his Lord.

There was none like him to trumpet about the ftreets the brave nature, the wife conduct, and great glory, of the King Diabolus: he would range and rove throughout all the streets of Mansoul to cry up his illustrious Lord; and would make himself even as an abject, among the And, I fay, when and wherefoever he found these vassals, he would even make himself as one of them. In all ill courses he would act without bidding, and do mischief without commandement.

The Lord Willbewill also had a deputy under him. and his name was Mr Affection; one that was also greatly debauched in his principles, and answerable thereto in his life: he was wholly given to the flesh. and therefore they called him Vile Affection. Now, there was he, and one Carnal Lust, the thoughter of Mr Mind, "(Like to like, quoth the Devil to the Collier," that fell in love, and made a match, and were married: and, as I take it, they A match be-fwirt Vile had several children, as Imprudent, Black-Iwixt Vile mouth, and Hate-reproof; these three were Affection and Carnal black boys: and besides these they had three daughters, as Scorn-truth, and Slight-God, and the name of the youngest was Revenge; these were all married in the Town, and also begot and yielded many bad brats, too many to be here inserted. But,

to pass by this.

When the Giant had thus ingarrisoned himself in the town of Mansoul, and had put down and set up whom he thought good, he betakes himself to defacing. Now, there was in the market-place of Mansoul, and also upon the gates of the Castle, an image of the blessed King Shaddai; this image was so exactly engraven (and it was engraven in gold) that it did the most resemble Shaddai himself of any thing that then was extant in the world: this he basely commanded to be defaced, and it was as basely done by the hand of Mr No-truth. Now, you must know, that as Diabolus had commanded, and

and that by the hand of Mr No-truth, the image of Shaddai was defaced. He likewise What No-truth did. gave order that the fame Mr No-truth should set up in its stead the horrid and formidable image of Diabolus, to the great contempt of the sormer King, and debasing of his town of Manson.

Moreover, Diabolus made havock of all remains of the laws and flatutes of Shaddai that could be All Lawfound in the town of Mansoul; to wit, such books delivery as contained either the doctrines of morals, ed that could with all civil and natural documents; also relative feverities he sought to extinguish. To be short, there was nothing of the remains of good in Mansoul which he and Willbewill sought not to destroy; for their design was to turn Mansoul into a brute, and to make it like to the serious fow, by the hand of Mr No-truth.

When he had deftroyed what laws and good orders: he could, then, further to effect his delign, namely, to alienate Manfoul from Shaddal her king, he commands, and they let up his own vain edicts, statutes, and commandments, in all places of refort or concourse in Mansoul, to wit, such as gave I John ii. liberty to the " lufts of the flesh, the lufts of the eyes, and the pride of life; which are not of Shaddai, but of the world." He encouraged, countenanced, and promoted, lasciviousness and all ungodliness there. Yea, much more did Diabolus to encourage wickedness in the town of Mansoul; he promised them peace, content, joy, and blifs, in doing his commands; and that they should never be called to an account for their not doing the contrary. (And let this ferve to give a taste to them that love to hear tell of what is done beyond their knowledge, afar off in other countries.)

Now, Mansoul being wholly at his beck, and brought wholly

wholly to his bow, nothing was heard or feen therein.

but that which tended to fet up him.

But now, he having disabled the Lord Mayor and Mr Recorder from bearing of office in Mansoul, and seeing that the Town before he came to it was the most ancient of corporations in the world, and fearing, if he did not maintain greatness, they at any time should object that he had done them an injury; therefore, I say, (that they might see that he did not intend to lessen their grandeur, or to take from them any of their advantageous things) he did chuse for them.

Mayor and a rew Recorder a Lord Mayor and a Recorder himself, and such as contented them all at the heart, and fuch also as pleased him wonderous well.

The name of the Mayor that was of Diabolus's making was the Lord Lustings, a man that had neither eyes nor ears; all that he did, whether as a man, or as an officer, he did it naturally as doth the beaft. And that which made him yet the

more ignoble, though not to Mansoul, yet to them that beheld and were grieved for its ruins, was, that he never.

could favour good, but evil.

The Recorder was one whose name was Forgetgood:
and a very forry fellow he was: he could reThe new Remember nothing but mischief, and to do it
with delight; he was naturally prone to do
things that were hurtful, even hurtful to the town of
Mansoul, and to all the dwellers there. These two,
therefore, by their power and practice, example and
smiles upon evil, did much more grammar
and settle the common people in hurtful ways;
for who doth not perceive but, when those that sit alost
are vile and corrupt themselves, they corrupt the whole
region and country where they are?

Belides

Besides these, Diabolus made several Burgesses and Aldermen in Mansoul; such as out of whom the town, when it needed, might chuse them make them officers, governors; and magistrates. And these men Aldermen, and the the names of the chief of them; Mr Incre-who. dulity, Mr Haughty, Mr Swearing, Mr Whoring, Mr Hardheart, Mr Pitiless, Mr Fury, Mr No-truth, Mr Stand-to-lies, Mr False-peace, Mr Drunkenness, Mr Chesting, Mr Atheism, thirteen in all. Mr Incredulity is the eldest, and Mr Atheism the youngest, of the company.

There was also an election of common-council-men, and others, as Bailiss, Serjeants, Constables, and others, but all of them, like to those afore-named, being either fathers, brothers, cousins, or nephews, to them, whose

names, for brevity's fake, I omit to mention.

When the Giant had thus far proceeded in his work, in the next place, he betook him to build fome strongholds in the Town; and he built three three strongthat seemed to be impregnable. The first he holds, their chief the Hold of Defiance, because it was vernors. neede to command the whole Town, and to keep it from the knowledge of its ancient King. The second he called Midnight-hold, because it was builded on purpose to keep Mansoul from the true knowledge of itself. The third was called Sweet-fin-hold, because by that he fortified Mansoul against all desires of good. The first of these holds stood close by Eye-gate, that, as much as might be, light might be darkened there. The second was builded hard by the old castle, to the end that that might be made more blind, if possible. And the third food in the market-place.

He that Diabolus made governor over the first of these

wa

was one Spite-God, a most blasphemous wretch; he came with the whole rabble of them that came against Mansoul at first, and was himself one of themselves. He that was made the governor of Midnight-hold was one Love-no-light; he was also of them that came first against the Town. And he that was made the governor of the hold called Sweet-sin-hold was one whose name was Love-sless; he was also a very lewd fellow, but not of that country where the others are bound. This fellow could find more sweetness, when he stood sucking of a lust, than he did in all the Paradise of God.

And now Diabolus thought himself safe. He had taken Mansoul; he had ingarrisoned himself therein; he had put down the old officers, and had set up new ones; he had defaced the image of Shaddai, and had set

up his own; he had spoiled the old law-books,
Diabolus has and had promoted his own vain lies; he had
made him new magistrates, and set up new
aldermen; he had built his new holds, and had manned them for himself: and all this he did to make himself secure, in case the good Shaddai, or his Son, should

come to make an incursion upon him.

Now, you may well think, that, long before this time, word, by some or other, could not but be cartidings carried to the good King Shaddai, how his what happened Mansoul, in the continent of Universe, was lost; and that the runagate Giant Diabolus, once one of his Majesty's servants, had, in rebellion arainst the King, made sure thereof for himself: yea, timings were carried and brought to the king thereof, and that to a very circumstance.

As first, how Diabolus came upon Mansoul (they being a simple people, and innocent) with crast, subtilty, lies, and guile: *Item*, that he had treacherously slain the right

right noble and valiant captain, their Captain Resistance, as he flood upon the gate with the rest of the townsmen: Item, how my brave Lord Innocent fell down dead (with grief, some say, or with being poisoned with the stinking breath of one Ill-pause, as say others) at the hearing of his just Lord and rightful Prince Shaddai so abused by the mouth of so filthy a Diabolian as that varlet Illpause was. The messenger further told, that, after this Ill-pause had made a short oration to the townsmen in behalf of Diabolus his master, the simple Town, believing that what was faid was true, with one confent did open Ear-gate, the chief gate of the Corporation, and die let him with his crew into a possession of the famous town of Manfoul. He further shewed how Diabolus had ferved the Lord Mayor, and Mr Recorder, to wit, that he had put them from all place of power and trust: Hem, he shewed also, that my Lord Willbewill was turned a very rebel and runagate, and that so was Mr Mind his clerk; and that they two did range and revel it all the Town over, and teach the wicked ones their ways. He faid, moreover, that this Willbewill was put into great trust: and particularly, that Diabolus had put into Willbewill's hand all the strong places in Mansoul; and that Mr Affection was made my lord Willbewill's deputy in his most rebellious affairs; yea, said the messenger, this monster, Lord Willbewill, has openly disavowed his King Shaddai, and hath horribly given his faith, and plighted his truth, to Diabolus.

Alfo, faid the messenger, besides all this, the new king, or rather rebellious tyrant, over the once famous but n perishing town of Mansoul has set up a Lord Mayor, and a Recorder of his own. For Mayor he has fet up one Mr Luftings, and for Recorder Mr Forgetgood, two of the vilest of all the town of Mansoul. This faithful mesfenger.

fenger also proceeded and told what a set of new Burgesses Diabolus had made; also, that he had builded several strong forts, towers, and strong holds, in Mansoul He told, too, the which I had almost forgot, how Diabolus had put the town of Mansoul into arms, the better to capacitate them on his behalf to make resistance against Shaddai their King, should he come to reduce them to their former obedience.

Now, this tidings-teller did not deliver his relation of things in private, but in open court, the King and his Son, high lords, chief captains, and nobles, being all there

Grief at the present to hear. But, by that they had court to hear heard the whole of the story, it would have the tidings. amazed one to have seen, had he been there, to behold it, what forrow and grief, and compunction the tidings. of spirit, there was among all forts, to think that famous. Manfoul was now taken: only the King and his Son forefaw all this long before, yea, and fufficiently provided for the relief of Manfoul, though they told not every body thereof. Yet, because they also would have a share in condoling of the mifery of Mansoul, therefore they also did, and that at a rate of the highest degree, bewail the losing of Mansoul. The King said plainly, that it grieved him at the heart; and you may be fure that his Son was not a whit behind him. Thus gave they conviction to all about themthat they had love and compassion for the famous town of Manfoul. Well, when the King and his Son were retired into the privy chamber, there they again confultbout what they had designed before, to wit, "That, The fecrets of as Manfoul should in time be suffered to behis purpose. lost, so as certainly it should be recovered again;" recovered I fay, in such a way, as that both the King and his Son would get themselves eternal same and,

glory.

glory thereby. Wherefore, after this confult, The Son of the Son of Shaddai, (a sweet and comely per-God. fort, and one that had always great affection for those that were in affliction, but one that had mortal enmity in bis heart against Diabolus, because he was designed for it, and because he fought his crown and Ha. xlix. 5. dignity) this Son of Shaddai, I fay, having I Tim. i. 15. stricken hands with his Father, and promised Hos. xiii. 14. that he would be his fervant to recover his Mansoul again, stood by his resolution, nor would he repent of the same. The purport of which agreement was this, to wit, "That at a certain time, prefixed by Abravedeliga both, the King's Son should take a journey on foot for the into the country of Universe, and there, in a town of Mauway of justice and equity, by making of amends for the follies of Manfoul, he should lay a foundation of her perfect deliverance from Diabolus, and from his tyranny."

Moreover, Emmanuel resolved to make, at a time convenient, a war upon the Giant Diabolus, even while he was possessed of the town of Mansoul; and that he would fairly, by strength of hand, By the Holy drive him out of his hold, his nest, and take Ghost.

it to himself, to be his habitation.

This now being resolved upon, order was given to the Lord chief secretary to draw up a fair record of what was determined, and to cause Scriptures. that it should be published in all the corners of the kingdom of Universe. A short breviate of the contents thereof you may, if you please, take here, as follows:

"Let all men know who are concerned, that the Son of Shaddai the great King is engaged, by coveThe contents nant, to his Father, to bring his Manfoul to

him again; yea, and to put Mansoul too, through the power of his matchless love, into a far better and more happy condition than it was in before it was taken by Diabolus."

These papers, therefore, were published in several places, to the no little molestation of the tyrant Diabolus; for now, thought he, I shall be molested, and my habitation will be taken from me.

But when this matter, I mean this purpose of the King and his Son, did first take air at court, who can tell how the high lords, chief captains, and noble princes, that were there were taken with the business?

First, they whispered it one to another; and after that it began to ring out throughout the

King's palace, all wondering at the glorious design, that between the King and his Son, was on foot for the miserable town of Mansoul. Yea, the courtiers could scarce do any thing, either for the King or kingdom, but they would mix with the doing thereof, a noise of the love of the King and his Son that they had for the town of Mansoul.

Nor could these lords, high captains, and princes, be content to keep these news at court; yea, before the records thereof were perfected, themselves came down and told it in Universe. At last it came to the

Diabolus per- ears, as I said, of Diabolus, to his no little discontent; for you must think it would per- plex him to hear of such a design against him:

well, but, after a few casts in his mind, he concluded upon these four things:

First, That these news, these good tidings (if possible) should be kept from the ears of the town of the concluded Mansoul: for, said he, if they shall once come to the knowledge that Shaddai their former King, and Emmanuel his Son, are contri-

ving of good for the town of Mansoul, what can be expected by me, but that Manfoul will make a revolt from under my hand and government, and return again to him? Now, to accomplish this his design, he renews his flattery with my Lord Willbewill, and also gives him strict charge and command, First how to that he should keep watch by day and by from Mansoul. night at all the gates of the Town, especially Ear-gate and Eye-gate: for I hear of a design, quoth he, a design to make us all traitors, and that Mansoul must be reduced to its first bondage again. 1 hope they are but flying stories, quoth he; They will be engaged against however let no such news by any means be the Gospel. let into Mansoul, lest the people be dejected thereat. I think, my Lord, it can be no welcome news to you: I am fure it is none to me. And I think that, at this time, it should be all our wisdoms and care to nip the head off all such rumours as shall tend to trouble our people: wherefore I desire, my Lord, Goodthoughts that you will in this matter do as I say: Let must be kept there be strong guards daily kept at every out of the town of Manfoul. gate of the Town; stop also and examine from whence such come, that you perceive do from far come hither to trade; nor let them by any means be admitted into Mansoul, unless you shall plainly perceive that they are favourers of our excellent government. I command, moreover, faid thoughts and Diabolus, that there be spies continually Town are to walking up and down the town of Manfoul, be suppressed. and let them have power to suppress and destroy any that they shall perceive to be plotting against us, or that shall prate of what by Shaddai or Emmanuel is intended.

This therefore was accordingly done; my Lord Will-bewill hearkened to his lord and mafter, went willingly after his commandment, and, with all the diligence he

could, kept any that would from going out abroad, or that fought to bring these tidings to Mansoul, from coming into the Town.

Secondly, This done, in the next place, Diabolus, that he might make Mansoul as sure as he could, frames A new oath and imposes a new oath and horrible covenant imposed upon upon the townsfolk, to wit, "That they should Manfoul. never desert him nor his government, nor yet betray him, nor feek to alter his laws: but that they should own, confess, stand by, and acknowledge, him for their rightful King, in defiance to any that do, or hereafter shall, by any pretence, law, or title whatever, lay claim to the town of Mansoul." Thinking, belike, that Shaddai had not power to absolve them Is. xxviii. 15. from this covenant with death, and agreement with hell. Nor did the filly Manfoul stick or boggle at all this most monstrous engagement, but, as if it had been a fprat in the mouth of a whale, they swallowed it without any chewing. Were they troubled at it? nay, they rather bragged and boasted of their so brave side-lity to the tyrant their pretended king, swearing that they would never be changelings, nor forfake their old lord for a new.

Thus did Diabolus tie poor Mansoul fast. But Jealousy, that never thinks itself strong enough, put him, in the next place, upon another exploit, which was yet more, if possible, to debauch this town of Mansoul: wherefore he caused, by the hand of one Mr Filth, an odious, nasty, lascivious piece of beastliness, odious atheistical pamphto be drawn in writing, and to be set upon lets and slithy the Castle gate; whereby he granted, and ballads and romances sull gave licence to all his true and trusty sons in of ribaldry. Mansoul to do whatsoever their lustful appeatites prompted them to do; and that no man was to

let, hinder, or controul them, upon pain of incurrin the displeasure of their prince.

Now this he did for these reasons:

I. That the town of Mansoul might be yet mad weaker and weaker, and so more unable, Reasons of thould tidings come that their redemption thus doing was designed, to believe, hope, or consent to the trut thereof. For Reason says, the bigger the sinner, the less grounds of homes of reasons.

less grounds of hopes of mercy.

2. The second reason was, If perhaps Emmanue the Son of Shaddai their King, by seeing the horrible and profane doings of the town of Mansoul, might repent, though entered into a covenant of redeeming them, of pursuing that covenant of their redemption for he knew that Shaddai was holy, and that his So Emmanuel was holy: yea, he knew it by woeful experience: for, for the iniquity and sin of Diabolus, we he cast from the highest orbs. Wherefore, what more rational than for him to conclude that thus, for sin, might fare with Mansoul? But, fearing also, less the knot should break, he bethinks himself of another, twit.

Mansoul, that Shaddai was raising of an army to conto overthrow and utterly to destroy this town of Mansoul; (and this he did, to forestall any tidings that mig come to their ears of their deliverance): for, thoughe, if I first bruit this, the tidings that might come a ter will all be swallowed up of this; for what else we Mansoul say, when they shall hear that they must delivered, but that the true meaning is, Shaddai intent to destroy them? Wherefore he summons the whole Town into the market-place, and there, hearing with a deceitful tongue, thus he addresses him
self unto them:

F

"Ge

"Gentlemen, and my very good Friends, you are' all, as you know, my legal subjects, and men of the famous town of Mansoul; you know how, from the first day that I have been with you until now, I have behaved myself among you, and what liberty and great privileges you have enjoyed under my government, I hope to your honour and mine, and also to your content and delight: Now, my famous Mansoul, a noise of trouble there is abroad, of trouble to the town of Manfoul; forry I am, therefore, for your fakes; for I received but now by the post from my Lord Lucifer, (and he useth to have good intelligence) that your old King Shaddai is raifing of an army to come against you, to destroy you root and branch. And this, O Manfoul, is now the cause that, at this time, I have called you together; namely, to advise what, in this juncture, is best to be done: for my part, I am but one, and can with ease shift for myself, did I list to seek my own ease, and to leave my Mansoul in all danger; but my heart is so firmly united to you, and so unwilling am I to leave you, that I am willing to stand and fall with you, to the utmost hazard that shall befal me. What say you, O my Mansoul? Will you now desert your old friend, or do you think of standing by me?" Then, as one man, with one mouth, they cried out together, "Let him die the death that will not."

Then faid Diabolus again, "It is in vain for us to hope for quarter; for this King knows not how to shew it. True, perhaps, he, at his first sitting down before us, will talk of, and pretend to mercy, that thereby, with the more ease, and less trouble, he may again make himself the master of Mansoul: whatever, therefore, he shall say, believe not one syllable or tittle of it; for all such language is

is but to overcome us, and to make us, while we wallow in our blood, the trophies of his merciless victory. My mind is, therefore, that we resolve to the last man to resist him, and not to believe him upon any terms; for, in at that that door will come our danger. But, shall we be flattered out of our lives? I hope you know more of the rudiments of politics, than to fuffer yourselves so pitifully to be served.

"But suppose he should, if he get us to yield, save some of our lives, or the lives of some of them that are underlings in Mansoul, what help will that be to you that are the chief of the Town, especially of you whom I have set up, and whose greatness has been procured by you through your faithful sticking to me? And, suppose again, that he should give quarter to every one of you, be sure he will bring you into that bon-Lying landage under which you were captivated be-

fore, or a worfe; and then, what good will your lives do you? Shall you with him live in pleasure as you do now? No, no; you must be bound by laws that will pinch you, and be made to do that which at present is hateful to you. I am for you, if ye are for me; and it is better to die valiantly than to live like He is afraid of pitiful slaves; but I say, the life of a slave losing of Manwill be counted a life too good for Mansoul

Blood, blood, nothing but blood, is in every blast of Shaddai's trumpet against poor Mansoul now. Pray be concerned, I hear he is coming up; and stand to your arms, that now, while you have any leisure, I may learn you some feats of war. Armour He puts them for you I have, and by me it is; yea, and it upon arming themselves. can you be hurt by what his force can do, if you shall

keep it well girt and fastened about you. Come there-2 F

Digitized by Google

fore, to my castle and welcome, and harness yourselves the the war: there is helmet, breast-plate, sword, and shield, and what not, that will make you fight like men.

"I. My helmet, otherwise called an bead-piece, is His helmet, hope of doing well at last, what lives soever Deut. xxix. 19. you live. This is that which they had, who said, that they should have peace, though they walked in the wickedness of their heart, to add drunkenness to thirst. A piece of approved armour this is; and whoever has it, and can hold it, so long no arrow, dart, sword, or spear, can hurt him: This, therefore, keep on, and thou wilt keep off many a blow, my Mansoul.

"2. My breast-plate is a breast-plate of iron; I had it forged in mine own country, and all my foldiers are armed therewith. In plain language, it is an hard heart, an heart as hard as iron, and as much past feeling as a stone; the which, if you get and keep, neither mercy shall win you, nor judgment fright you. This, therefore, is a piece of armour most necessary for all to put on that hate Shaddai, and that would fight against him under my banner.

"3. My fword is a tongue that is set on fire of Hissword, Pfal. hell, and that can bind itself to speak evil of livi. 4. & lxiv. Shaddai, his Son, his ways and people: use 3. Jam. iii. this; it has been tried a thousand times twice told; whoever hath it, and makes that use of it, keep it, as I would have him, can never be conquered by mine enemy.

by mine enemy.

"4. My shield is unbelief, or calling into question
the truth of the word, or all the sayings that
xv. 26. Psalm speak of the judgment that Shaddai has aplaxys. 3. Mark pointed for wicked men; use this shield: mayi. 5.

ny attempts he has made upon it, and some-

times, it is true, it has been bruised; but they that have writ of the wars of Emmanuel against my servants have testified, that he could do no mighty work there because of their unbelief. Now, to handle this weapon of mine aright, is, not to believe things because they are true, of what fort or by whomsoever afferted: if he speaks of judgment, care not for it; if he speaks of mercy, care not for it; if he promises, if he swears that he would do to Mansoul, if it turns no hurt but good, regard not what is said, question the truth of all; for this is to wield the shield of unbelief aright, and as my servants ought and do: and he that doth otherwise loves me not; nor do I count him but an enemy to me.

"5. Another part or piece," faid Diabolus, "of mine excellent armour is, a dumb and prayerless spirit, a spirit that scorns to cry for mercy: wherefore, be you, my Mansoul, sure that you make use of this. What! cry for quarter! never do that if you would be mine. I know you are stout men, and am sure that I have clad you with that which is armour of proof; wherefore, to cry to Shaddai for mercy, let that be far from you: besides all this, I have a maul, sirebrands, arrows, and death, all good hand-weapons, and such as will do execution."

After he had thus furnished his men with armour and arms, he addressed himself to them in such like words as these: "Remember, quoth he, that I am He backs all your rightful king, and that you have taken with a speech an oath, and entered into covenant, to be to them. true to me and my cause: I say, remember this, and shew yourselves stout and valiant men of Mansoul. Remember also the kindness that I have always shewed to you, and that, without your petition, I have granted to you external things: wherefore the privileges, grants, immunities,

immunities, profits, and honours, wherewith I have endowed you, do call for, at your hands, returns of loyalty, my lion-like men of Mansoul; and when so fit a time to show it as when another shall feek to take my dominion over you into their own hands? One word more, and I have done: Can we but stand, and overcome this one shock or brunt, I doubt not but in little time all the world will be ours: and when that day comes, my true hearts, I will make you kings, princes, and captains; and what brave days shall we have then?"

Diabolus, having thus armed and forewarned his fervants and vassals in Mansoul against their good and lawful King Shaddai, in the next place he doubleth his guards at the gates of the Town, and he takes himself to the castle, which was his strong-hold: his vassals also, to shew their wills, and supposed (but ignoble) gallantry, exercise themselves in their arms every

They of Manfool thow their day, and teach one another feats of war; they loyalty to the also defied their enemies, and sang up the Giant.

praises of their tyrant; they threatened also

what men they would be, if ever things should rise so

high as a war between Shaddai and their king.

Now, all this time the good King, the King Shaddai, shaddai prepareth an army to recover the town of Mansoul again from under the tyranny of their pretended king Diabolus: but he thought good at first not to send them by the hand and conduct of brave Emmanuel his Son, but under the hand of some of his servants, to see first by them the temper of Mansoul, and whether by them the words of God. King. The army consisted of above forty thousand, all true men; for they came from the King's own court, and were those of his own chusing.

They

They came up to Mansoul under the conduct of sour stout generals, each man being a captain of ten thousand men; and these are their names and their The captains' signs. The name of the first was Boanerges, names. the name of the second was Captain Conviction, the name of the third was Captain Judgment, and the name of the fourth was Captain Execution: these were the captains that Shaddai sent to regain Mansoul.

These four captains (as was said) the King thought's fit, in the first place, to send to Mansoul, to make an attempt upon it: for indeed, generally, in all his wars he did use to send these four captains in the van, for they were very stout and rough-hewn men, men that were fit to break the ice, and to make their way by dint of

the fword, and their men were like themselves.

To each of these captains the King gave a banner, that it might be displayed, because of the goodness of his cause, and because of the

right he had to Mansoul.

First, To Captain Boanerges, for he was the chief, to him, I say, were given ten thousand men; Mark iii. 17. his ensign was Mr Thunder; he bare the black Colours, and his scutcheon was the three burning Thunder-bolts.

The second captain was Captain Conviction, to him were given ten thousand men; his ensign's name was Mr Sorrow; he bare the pale Colours, and his scutcheon was the Book of the Law wide open, from Deut.xxxii.a. whence issued a slame of sire.

The third captain was Captain Judgment; to him were given ten thousand men; his ensign's name was Mr Terror; he bare the red Colours, and his 'scutcheon was a burning stery Furnace.

The fourth captain was Captain Execution; to him were

Mat. xiii. 40, 41. Mat. iii. 10. were given ten thousand men; his enfign was one Mr Justice; he also bare the red Colours, and his 'scutcheon was a fruitless

Tree, with an axe lying at the root thereof.

These four captains, as I said, had every one of them under his command ten thousand men, all of good sidelity to the King, and stout at their military actions.

Well, the captains and their forces, their men and under officers, being had upon a day by Shaddai into the field, and there called all over by their names, were then and there put into such harness as became their degree, and that service that now they were going about for their

King.

Now, when the King had mustered his forces, (for it is he that mustereth the host to the battle) he gave unto the captains their several commissions, with charge and commandment, in the audience of all the soldiers, that they should take heed faithfully and courageously to do and execute the same. Their commissions were, for the substance of them, the same in form, though, as to name, title, place, and degree, of the captains, there might be some, but very small variation. And here let me give you an account of the matter and sum contained in their commission:

A Commission from the great Shaddai, King of Mansoul, to his trusty and noble Captain, the Captain Boanerges, for making war upon the town of Mansoul.

THOU, Boanerges, one of my flout and thundering captains, over one ten mission, Mat. thousand of my valiant and faithful servants, 2. 11. Luke go thou in my name, with this thy force, to the miserable town of Mansoul; and, when thou comest thither, offer them, first, conditions of peace: and command them, that casting off the yoke and twranny of the wicked Diabolus, they return to me their rightful prince and Lord; command them, also, that they cleanse themselves from all that is his in the town of Mansoul; and to look to thyself, that thou hast good fatisfaction touching the truth of their obedience. Thus. when thou hast commanded them, (if they in truth submit thereto) then do thou to the uttermost of thy power, what in thee lies, to fet up for me a garrison in the famous town of Mansoul: nor do thou hurt the least native that moveth or breatheth therein, if they will fubmit themselves to me, but treat thou such as if they were thy friend or brother; for all fuch I love, 1 Theff. ii. 7. and they hall be dear unto me: and tell them, 8, 5, 10, 11. that I will take a time to come unto them, and to let them know that I am merciful.

"But if they shall, notwithstanding thy summons, and the producing of thy authority, resist, stand out against thee, and rebel; then do I command thee to make use of all thy cunning, power, might, and force, to bring them under by strength of hand. Farewell."

Thus you see the sum of their commissions; for, as

I said before, for the substance of them, they were the same that the rest of the noble captains had.

Wherefore, each commander, having received his They prepare authority at the hand of his King, the day being appointed, and the place of their rendezvous prefixed, the commanders appeared in fuch gallantry as their cause and calling required. So, after a new entertainment from Shaddai, with flying colours they fet forward, to march towards the famous town of Mansoul. Captain Boanerges led the van, Captain Conviction and Captain Judgment made up the main body, and Captain Execution brought up the rear. They then, having a great way to go, (for the town of Ephel. ii. 13, Mansoul was far off from the court of Shaddai) they marched through the regions and countries of many people, not hurting or abusing any, but bleffing wherever they came: they also lived upon

the King's cost in all the way they went.

Having travelled thus for many days, at last they came within sight of Mansoul; the which when they saw, the captains could for their hearts do no less than for a while bewail the condition of the town; for they quickly saw how that it was prostrate to the will of Diabolus, and to his ways and designs.

Well, to be short, the captains came up before the town, march up to Ear-gate, fit down there (for that was the place of hearing.) So when they had pitched their tents, and intrenched themselves, they addressed 'themselves to make their affault.

Now, the townsfolk at first, beholding so gallant a The world company, fo bravely accounted, and fo exare convinced cellently disciplined, having on their glitordered life of tering armour, and displaying of their flying the godly. colours, could not but come out of their houfes

houses and gaze. But the cunning fox Diabolus, fearing that the people, after this fight, should, on a sudden summons, open the gates to the captains, came
down with all haste from the Castle, and made them retire into the body of the Town, who, when he had
them there, made this lying and deceivable speech unto
them.

· "Gentlemen," quoth he, "although you are my truly. and well-beloved friends, yet I cannot but (a Diabolus ali-little) chide you for your late uncircumspect minds from action, in going out to gaze on that great and them. mighty force that but yesterday sat down before (and have now intrenched themselves, in order to the maintaining of a siege against) the samous town of Mansoul. Do you know who they are, whence they come, and what is their purpose in sitting down before the Town of Mansoul? They are they of whom I have That's false told you long ago that they would come to Satan. destroy this Town, and against whom I have been at the cost to arm you with cap-a-pee for your body. besides great fortifications for your mind; wherefore then did you not rather, even at the first appearance of them, cry out, Fire the beacons, and give the whole Town an alarm concerning them, that we might all have been in a posture of defence, and have been ready to have received them with the highest acts of defiance? then had you shewed yourselves men to my Satan greatly. liking; whereas, by what you have done, afraid of God's you have made me half afraid. I say, half-ministers, that they will set afraid, that, when they and we shall come to Mansoul push a pike, I shall find you want courage against him. to stand it out any longer. Wherefore have I commanded a watch, and that you should double your guards at the gates? Wherefore have I endeavoured to G 2 make

of the nether militone? Was it, think you, that you might shew yourselves women, and that you might go the stire them out like a company of innocents to gaze on your mortal foes? Fy, fy! put yourselves into a posture of desence, beat up the drum, gather together in warlike manner, that our foes may know that, before they shall conquer this Corporation, there are valiant men in the town of Manfoul.

"I will leave off now to chide, and will not further rebuke you: but I charge you, that henceforward you let me see no more such actions; let not henceforward a man of you, without order first obtained from me, so much as shew his head over the wall of the town of Mansoul. You have now heard me; do as I have commanded, and you shall cause me that I dwell securely with you, and that as I take care for myself, so for your safety and honour also. Farewell."

Now were the townsmen strangely altered: they were when some as men stricken with a panic fear; they ran bearken to sat to and fro through the streets of the town tan, they are of Mansoul, crying out, "Help, help; the sagainst godsiment that turn the world upside down are noted." Nor could any of them be quiet after, but still, as men berest of wit, they cried out, The destroyers of our peace and people are come. This went down with Diabolus: "Ay!" quoth he to himself, "this I like well; now it is as I would have it; now you show your obedience to your prince; hold you but here, and then let them take the Town if they can."

Well, before the King's forces had fat before Manfoul three days, Captain Boanerges commanded his trumpeter trampeter to go down to Ear-gate, and there, in the name of the great shaddai, to summon Manfoul to give audicace to the message that he, trumpet in his Master's name, was to them commanded the Ear-gate.

ed to deliver. So the trumpeter, whose name was Take-heed-what-you-hear, went up, as he was commanded, to Ear-gate, and there sounded his trumpet for a hearing: but there was none that appeared, that gave answer, or regarded; for so had Diabolus commanded. So the trumpeter returned to his hear.

captain, and told him what he had done, and also how he had sped: whereat the captain was grieved, but hid the trumpeter go to his tent.

Again Captain Boanerges fendeth his trumpeter to Ear-gate, to found as before for an hearing: A fecond fumbut they again kept close, came not out, nor monsrepulsed, would they give him an answer; so observant were they

of the command of Diabolus their king.

Then the captains and other field officers called a council of war, to confider what further was A council of to be done for the gaining of the town of war.

Manfoul; and, after some close and thorough debate upon the contents of their commissions, they concluded yet to give to the Town, by the hand of the fore-named trumpeter, another summons to hear; but if that shall be refused, said they, and that the town shall stand it out still, then they determined, and bid the trumpeter tell them so, that they would endeavour, by what means they could, to compel them by some to the obedience of their King.

So Captain Boanerges commanded his trumpeter to go up to Ear-gate again, and in the name of the great King Shaddai to give it a very loud summons A third sumto come down without delay to Ear-gate, mont.

there

there to give audience to the king's most noble captains. So the trumpeter went, and did as he was commanded:

he went up to Ear-gate, and sounded his trumpet, and gave a third summons to Mansoul;
he said, moreover, that, if this they should still resuse to do, the captains of his Prince would, with might, come down upon them, and endeavour to reduce them to their obedience by force.

Then flood up my Lord Willbewill, who was the goThe Lord vernor of the Town, (this Willbewill was
Willbewill's that apostate of whom mention was made
trumpeter. before) and the keeper of the gates of Mansoul. He therefore, with big and russing words, demanded of the trumpeter who he was? whence he came?
and what was the cause of his making so hideous a noise
at the gate, and speaking such insusferable words against
the town of Mansoul?

The trumpeter answered, "I am servant to the most The trum noble captain, Captain Boanerges, general of the forces of the great King Shaddai, against whom both thyself with the whole town of Mansout have rebelled, and lift up the heel; and my master, the captain, hath a special message to this Town, and to thee, as a member thereof; the which, if you of Mansout shall peaceably hear, so; and if not, must take what follows."

Then faid the Lord Willbewill, "I will carry thy Willbewill. words to my Lord, and will know what he will fay."

But the trumpeter soon replied, saying, "Our message The trumism of the Giant Diabolus, but to the miserable town of Mansoul; nor shall we at all regard what answer by him is made, not yet by any for him. We are sent to this Town to recover it from under

under his cruel tyranny, and to persuade it to submit, as in former times it did, to the most excellent King Shaddai."

Then faid the Lord Willbewill, "I will Willbewill.

do your errand to the Town."

The trumpeter then replied, "Sir, do not The trumpeter. deceive us, lest in so doing, you deceive your-selves much more." He added, moreover, "for we are resolved, if in peaceable manner you do not submit your-selves, then to make a war upon you, and bring you under by force. And of the truth of what I say, this shall be a sign unto you, you shall see the black flag, with its bot burning thunder-bolts, set upon the mount to-morrow, as a token of desiance against your prince, and of our resolutions to reduce you to our Lord and rightful King."

So the faid Lord Willbewill returned from off the wall, and the trumpeter came into the camp. The trumpeter was come into the camp, ter returns to the captains and officers of the mighty King the camp. Shaddai came together to know if he had obtained a hearing, and what was the effect of his errand. So the trumpeter told, faying, "When I had founded my trumpet, and had called aloud to the Town for a hearing, my Lord Willbewill, the governor of the Town, and he that hath charge of the gates, came up when he heard me found; and, looking over the wall, he asked me, what I was? whence I came? and what was the cause of my making this noise? So I told him my errand, and by whose authority I brought it. Then, said he, I will tell it to the governor and to Mansoul. And then I returned to my Lords." Then said the brave Boanetges, "Let us yet for a while lie still Carnal souls in our trenches, and see what these rebels will make a wrong

interpretation do." Now, when the time drew nigh that of the delign of a gospel mi- audience by Mansoul must be given to the brave Boanerges and his companions, it was commanded that all the men of war throughout the whole camp of Shaddai should as one man stand to their arms, and make themselves ready, if the town of Mansoul shall hear, to receive it forthwith to mercy; but, if not, to force a subjection. So, the day being come, the trumpeters founded, and that throughout the whole camp, that the men of war might be in readiness for that which then should be the work of the day. But when they that were in the town of Manfoul heard the found of the trumpets throughout the camp of Shaddai, and thinking no other but that it must be in order to storming the Corporation, they at first were put to great consternation of spirit, but, after they a little were fettled again, they also made what Zech. vii. 11. preparations they could for a war, if they did ftorm; else to secure themselves.

Well, when the utmost time was come, Boanerges was resolved to hear their answer: wherefore he sent out his trumpeter again to summon Mansoul to a hearing of the message that they had brought from Shaddai. So he went and sounded, and the townsmen came up, but made Ear-gate as sure as they could. Now, when they were come up to the top of the wall, Boanerges re-Captain Boanerges desired to see the Lord suse to make Mayor; but my Lord Incredulity was then Incredulity a Lord Mayor, for he came in the room of he had to de-my Lord Lustings. So Incredulity came liver to the samous town of up and shewed himself over the wall; but Mansoul. when the Captain Boanerges had set his eyes upon him, he cried out aloud, "This is not he; where is my Lord Understanding, the ancient Lord Mayor of the

the town of Mansoul? for to him I would deliver my

mesTage."

Then said the Giant (for Diabolus was also come down) to the captain, "Mr Captain, you have, by your boldness, given to Mansoul at least four summonses to subject herself to your King; by whose authority I know not, nor will I dispute that now. I ask, therefore, what is the reason of all this ado, or what would you be at if you knew yourselves?"

Then Captain Boanerges (whose was the black Colours, and whose scutcheon was three burning Boanerges ob-Thunder-bolts) taking no notice of the Giant, tainetha hear-

or of his speech, thus addressed himself to the ing.
town of Mansoul; "Be it known unto you, O unhappy and rebellious Mansoul, that the most gracious King, the great King Shaddai, my Ma-His speech.
ster, hath sent me unto you with commission (and so he shewed to the Town his broad seal) to reduce you to his obedience. And he hath commanded me, in case you yield upon my summons, to carry it to you as if you were my friends or brethren; but he also hath bid, that if, after summons to submit, you still stand out and rebel, we should endeavour to take you by force."

Then stood forth Captain Conviction, and said, (his was the pale Golours, and for a scutcheon he had the Book of the Law wide open, &c.) Captain Constitution. Rom. William, O Mansoul, wast viction. Rom. once famous for innocency, but now thou art 23. Chap. xvi. degenerated into lies and deceit: thou hast 17, 18. Pf. l. heard what my brother the Captain Boaner-

ges hath said, and it is your wisdom, and will be your happiness to stoop to, and accept of, conditions of peace and mercy when offered; especially when offered by

one against whom thou hast rebelled, and one who is of power to tear thee in pieces, for so is Shaddai our King; nor, when he is angry can any thing stand before him. If you say, you have not sinned, or acted rebellion against our King, the whole of your doings, since the day that you cast off his service, (and there was the beginning of your fin) will sufficiently testify against you. What else means your hearkening to the tyrant, and your receiving him for your king? What means else your rejecting the laws of Shaddai, and your obeying of Diabolus? Yea, what means thus your taking up of arms against, and the shutting of your gates upon us, the faithful servants of your King? Be ruled, then, and accept of my brother's invitation, and overstand not the Luke xii. time of mercy, but agree with thine adversary

58, 59. quickly. Ah, Mansoul! suffer not thyself
to be kept from mercy, and to be run into a thousand miseries, by the flattering wiles of Diabolus. Perhaps that Piece of Deceit may attempt to make you believe that we feek our own profit in this our fervice; but know, it is obedience to our King, and love to your happiness.

that is the cause of this undertaking of ours.

"Again, I say to thee, O Mansoul, consider if it be
cor. v. 18, not amazing grace that Shaddai, should so
humble himself as he doth. Now he by us reasons with you in a way of entreaty and sweet persuafion, that you would subject yourselves to him. Has he that need of you that we are fure you have of him? No, no; but he is merciful, and would not that Mansoul should die, but turn to him and live."

Then stood forth Captain Judgment, (whose was the red Colours, and for a scutcheon he had the Captain Judgburning fiery Furnace) and he said, "O ye the ment, his inhabitants of the town of Mansoul, that have speech to Manfoul. lived fo long in rebelion and acts of treason

against the King Shaddai, know, that we come not today to this place, in this manner, with our message of our own minds, or to revenge our own quarrel; it is the King my master that hath sent us to reduce you to your obedience to him, the which if you resuse in a peaceable way to yield, we have commission to compel you thereto. And never think of yourselves, nor yet suffer the tyrant Diabolus to persuade you to think, that our King by his power is not able to bring you down, and to lay you under his feet; for he is the Former of all things, and "if he touches the mountains they smoke." Nor will the gate of the King's elemency stand always open; for the day that shall burn as an oven is be- Mal. iv. 1. fore him, yea, it hasteth greatly, it slumber- a Pet, ii. 3a eth not.

"O Manfoul, is it little in thine eyes that our King doth offer thee mercy, and that after so many provocations? Yea, he still holdeth out his golden sceptre to thee, and will not yet suffer his gate to be shut against thee; wilt thou provoke him to do it? If so, consider what I fay, "To thee it is opened no more for ever. Job xxxvi. "If thou fayest thou shalt not see him, yet 14, 18." "judgment is before him; therefore trust thou in him; " yea, because there is wrath, beware lest he take thee " away with his stroke; then a great ransom cannot de-" liver thee. Will he esteem thy riches? No, not gold, " nor all the forces of strength. He hath prepared his "throne for judgment: for he will come Pfal. ix. 7. "with fire, and with his chariots like a whirl- Ifa. lxvi. 15. "wind, to render his anger with fury, and his rebukes "with flames of fire." Therefore, O Mansoul, take heed lest, after thou hast fulfilled the judgment of the wicked, that judgment should take hold of thee."

Now while Captain Judgment was making of this

H 2 oration

oration to the town of Mansoul, it was observed by some that Diabolus trembled: but he proceeded in his parable, and said, "O thou woeful town of Mansoul, wilt thou not yet set open thy gate to receive us, the deputies of thy King, and those that would rejoice to see thee live? "Can thine heart endure, or can thy hands be strong, in the day that he shall deal in judgment with thee?" I say, canst thou endure to be forced to drink, as one would drink sweet wine, the sea of wrath that our King has prepared for Diabolus and his angels? Consider betimes, consider."

Then stood forth the fourth captain, the noble Capthe speech of tain Execution, and said, "O town of Mancaptain Execution. Sough; once the delight of the high Ones, but now a den for Diabolus; hearken also to me, and to the words that I shall speak to thee in the name of the great Shaddai. "Behold, the axe is laid to the root of the trees; every tree therefore that bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire."

"Thou, O town of Mansoul, hast hitherto been this fruitless tree; thou bearest nought but thorns and briers. Thy evil fruit fore-bespeaks thee not to be a good tree; Deut. xxxii. Thy grapes are grapes of gall, thy clusters are bitter. Thou hast rebelled against thy King; and, lo! we, the power and force of Shaddai, are the axe that is laid to thy roots. What sayest thou? wilt thou turn? I say again, Tell me, before the first blow is given, wilt thou turn? Our axe must first be laid to thy root before it be laid at thy root; it must be laid to thy root in a way of threatening, before it is laid at thy root by way of execution; and between these two is required thy repentance, and this is all the time that thou hast.

What

What wilt thou do? Wilt thou turn? or shall I smite? If I fetch my blow, Mansoul, down you go: For I have commission to lay my axe at, as well as to thy roots; nor will any thing but yielding to our King prevent doing of execution. What art thou sit for, O Mansoul, if mercy preventeth not but to be hewn down, and cast into the fire, and burned?

O Mansoul, Patience and Forbearance do not act for ever. A year, or two, or three, they may; but if thou provoke by a three year's rebellion, and thou hast already done more than this, then what sollows, but Cut it down? nay after that thou shalt cut it down. Luke xiii. And dost thou think that these are but threa- 6, 9. tenings, or that our King has not power to execute his words? O Mansoul, thou wilt find that in the words of our King, when they are by sinners made little or light of, there is not only threatening, but burning coals of fire.

Thou hast been a cumber-ground long already, and wilt thou continue so still? Thy sin has brought this army to thy walls, and shall it bring in judgment to do execution into thy town? Thou hast heard what the captains have said, but as yet thou shuttest thy gates; speak out, Mansoul, wilt thou do so still? or wilt thou accept of conditions of peace?"

These brave speeches of these four noble captains the town of Mansoul refused to hear: yet a Mansoul defound thereof did beat against Ear-gate, fires time to though the force thereof could not break it Upon what open. In fine, the Town desired a time to conditions the prepare their answer to these demands. The givethemtime. Captains then told them, that if they would throw out to them one Ill-pause that was in the Town, that they might reward him according to his works, then they

would give them time to consider; but if they would not cast him to them over the wall of Mansoul, then they would give them none: "For," faid they, "we know that, so long as Ill-pause draws breath in Manfoul all good confideration will be confounded, and no-thing but mischief will come thereon."

Then Diabolus, who was there present, being loath to lose his Ill-pause, because he was his oraterruptsthem, tor, (and yet be fure he had, could the capand sets Incre-dulity to an- tains have laid their fingers on him) was refolved at this inftant to give them answer by himself; but then, changing his mind, he commanded the then Lord Mayor, the Lord Incredulity, to do it; saying, "My Lord, do thou give these runagates an answer, and speak out, that Mansoel may hear and understand you."

So Incredulity, at Diabolus's command, began, and His speech. faid, "Gentlemen, you have here, as we do behold, to the disturbance of our prince, and the molestation of the town of Mansoul, camped against it: but from whence you come, we will not know; and what you are, we will not believe. Indeed, you tell us, in your terrible speech, that you have this authority from Shaddai; but by what right he commands you to

from Shaddai; but by what right he commands you to do it, of that we shall yet be ignorant.

"You have also, by the authority aforesaid, summoned this Town to desert her Lord, and, for protection, to yield up herself to the great Shaddai your King; flatteringly telling her, that, if she will do it, he will pass by, and not charge her with her past offences.

"Further, you have also, to the terror of the town of Mansoul, threatened, with great and sore destructions, to punish this Corporation, if she consents not to do as your wills would have her.

"Now."

"Now.

\*Now, captains, from whencesoever you come, and through your designs be never so right; yet know ye, that neither my Lord Diabolus, ture of Unnor I his servant Incredulity, nor yet our belief. brave Mansoul, do regard either your persons, message, or the King that you say hath sent you: his power, his greatness, his vengeance, we fear not, nor will we yield at all to your summons.

"As for the war that you threaten to make upon us, we must therein defend ourselves as well as we can; and know ye, that we are not without wherewithal to bid defiance to you. And in short, for I will not be tedious, I tell you that we take you to be some vagabond, runagate crew, that, having shaken off all obedience to your King, have gotten together in a tumultuous manner, and are ranging from place to place, to see if, through the slatteries you are skilled to make on the one side, and threats wherewith you think to fright on the other, to make some silly town, city, or country, to desert their place, and leave it to you: but Mansoul is none of them.

To conclude, we dread you not, we fear you not, nor will we obey your summons: our gates we keep shut upon you, our place we will keep you out of; nor will we long thus suffer you to sit down before us. Our people must live in quiet, your appearance doth disturb them: wherefore, arise with bag and baggage, and begone, or we will let fly from the walls against you."

This oration, made by old Incredulity, was feconded by desperate Willbewill, in words to this effect: "Gentlemen, we have heard your demands, The speech of and the noise of your threats, and have the Lord heard the sound of your summons; but we Willbewill. fear not your force, we regard not your threats, but

will still abide as you found us. And we command you, that in three days' time you cease to appear in these parts, or you shall know what it is once to dare offer to rouze the lion Diabolus, when afleep in his town of Manfoul."

The Recorder, whose name was Forgetgood, he also added as followeth: "Gentlemen, my Lords, of Forgetgood as you see, have, with mild and gentle words, the Recorder answered your rough and angry speeches; they have, moreover, in my hearing, given you leave quietly to depart as you came: wherefore, take their kindness and be gone. We might have come out with force upon you, and have caused you to feel the dint of our swords: but as we love ease and quiet ourselves, so we love not to hurt or molest others.

Then did the town of Mansoul shout for joy, as if

the Town refolved to with vantage had been gotten of the captains.

thand the capThey also rang the bells, and made merry,
tains.

and danced upon the walls.

Diabolus also returned to the castle, and the Lord Mayor and Recorder to their place: but the Lord Willbewill took special care that the gates should be secured with double guards, double bolts, and double locks and bars. And that Ear-gate (especially) might the better be looked to, for that was the gate in at which the King's forces sought most to enter, the Lord Willbewill made one old Mr Prejudice (an angry the band of Deaf-men set and ill-conditioned fellow) captain of the takes Barward at the gate, and put under his power to keep Earfixty men, called *Deaf-men*; men advantageous for that fervice, forafmuch as they mattered no gate.

words of the captains, nor of their foldiers. Now, when the captains faw the answer of the great ones; and that they could not get an hear- The eaptains ing from the old natives of the Town; and refolve to give that Mansoul was resolved to give the King's them battle. army battle; they prepared themselves to receive them, and to try it out by the power of the arm. And, first, they made their force more formidable against Eargate; for they knew that, unless they could penetrate that, no good could be done upon the Town. This done, they put the rest of their men in their places,
After which they gave out the word, which The battle
was, "Ye must be born again." Then they begun. founded the trumpet. Then they in the Town made them answer, with shout against shout, charge against charge; and fo the battle began. Now, they in the Town had planted upon the tower over Ear-gate two great guns, the one called planted upon High-mind, and the other Heady. Unto Ear-gate these two guns they trusted much: they were cast in the castle by Diabolus's founder, whose name was Mr Puff-up; and mischievous pieces they were. But so vigilant and watchful (when the captain saw them) were they, that though sometimes their shot would go by their ears with a whizz, yet they did them no harm. By these two guns the townsfolk made no question but greatly to annoy the camp of Shaddai, and well enough to secure the gate; but they had not much cause to boast of what execution they did, as by what follows will be gathered.

The famous Mansoul had also some other small pieces in it, of the which they made use against the camp of Shaddai.

They from the camp also did as stoutly, and with as much of that as may (in truth) be called valour, let fly as fast at the Town, and at Ear-gate; for they saw that,

that, unless they could break open Ear-gate, it would be but in vain to batter the wall. Now, the King's captains had brought with them several slings, and two or three battering-rams; with their slings, therefore, they battered the houses and people of the Town, and with their rams, they sought to break Ear-gate open.

The camp and the Town had several skirmishes and brisk encounters, while the captains with their engines made many brave attempts to break open, or beat down

the tower that was over Ear-gate, and at the foutly flands said gate to make their entrance: but Manfoul stood it out so lustily, through the rage of Diabolus, the valour of the Lord Willbewill, and the conduct of old Incredulity the Mayor, and Mr Forgetgood the Recorder, that the charge and expense of that fummer's war (on the King's fide) feemed to be almost quite lost, and the advantage to return return to their to Mansoul: but, when the captains saw how winter-quarit was, they made a fair retreat, and intrenchters. An account of ed themselves in their winter-quarters. Now, this war with in this war, you must needs think, there was reference to much loss on both sides, of which, be pleathe loss on both fides. fed to accept of this brief account following.

The King's captains, when they marched from the court to come up against Mansoul to war, as they came crossing over the country, they happened to light upon

Three new three young fellows that had a mind to go

Three new three young fellows that had a mind to go foldiers: for foldiers; proper men they were, and men of courage and skill, to appearance: their names were, Mr Tradition, Mr Human-wisdom, and Mr Man's-invention. So they came up to the captains, and proffered their service to Shaddai. The captains then told them of their design, and bid them not to be rash in their offers:

fers: but the young men told them, they had considered the thing before, and, hearing they were upon their march for such a design, came hither on purpose to meet them, that they might be listed under their Excellencies. Then captain Boanerges, for that they were men of courage, listed them into his company; and so away they went to the war.

Now, when the war was begun, in one of the brifk-est skirmishes, so it was, that a company of the Lord Willbewill's men sallied out at the sally-port, or postern of the Town, and sell in upon the rear of Captain Boanerges' men, where these three sellows happened to be so they took them prisoners, and away they

They are carried them into the Town; where they had taken prisonnot lain long in durance, but it began to be ers.

Town, what three notable prisoners the Lord Willbewill's men had taken, and brought in prisoners out of the camp of Shaddai. At length tidings thereof were carried to Diabolus, to the Castle, to wit, what my Lord Willbewill's men had done, and whom they had taken prisoners.

Then Diabolus called for Willbewill, to know the cer-

tainty of this matter. So he asked him, and he told him. Then did the giant send for the prisoners, who, when they were come, demanded of them They are who they were? whence they came? and brought before what they did in the camp of Shaddai? and are content to they told him. Then he sent them to ward fight under his again. Not many days after he sent for them to him again, and then asked them if they would be willing to serve him against their former captains? They then told him, that they did not so much live by religion, as by the sates of Fortune; and that, since his Lordship was willing to entertain them, they should be willing to serve

ferve him. Now, while things were thus in hand, there was one Captain Anything, a great doer in the town of Mansoul; and to this Captain Anything did Diabolus send these men, with a note under his hand, to receive them into his company; the contents of which letter were thus:

Anything, my darling, the three men that are the Hetherefore bearers of this letter have a defire to ferve me fends them to in the war; nor know I better to whose contain Anything with a duct to commit them, than to thine: receive letter. them, therefore, in my name, and as need shall require, make use of them against Shaddai and his men. Farewell." So they came, and he received them;

Anything and he made of two of them Serjeants, but he

Anything receives them into his fervice.

and he made of two of them Serjeants, but he made Mr Man's-invention, his Enfign-bearer. But thus much for this, and now to re-

turn to the camp.

They of the camp did also some execution upon the Town; for they did beat down the roof of the old Lord The roof of Mayor's house, and so laid him more open old Incredulithan he was before. They had almost (with down a sling) slain my Lord Willbewill outright; but he made a shift to recover again. But they made a notable slaughter among the Aldermen; for with only one shot they cut off six of them, to wit, Mr Swearsky Aldermen ing, Mr Whoring, Mr Fury, Mr Stand-to-slain. lies, Mr Drunkenness, and Mr Cheating.

They also dismounted the two guns that stood upon the tower over Ear-gate, and laid them slat in guns distance the dirt. I told you before, that the King's noble captains had drawn off to their winter quarters, and had there intrenched themselves and their carriages, so, as with the best advantage to their King, and the greatest annoyance to the enemy, they might give

give seasonable and warm alarms to the town of Mansoul. And this design of theirs did so hit, that I may say they did almost what they would to the molestation of the Corporation.

For now could not Mansoul sleep securely as before, nor could they now go to their debaucheries with that quietness as in times past: for they had from the camp of Shaddai such frequent warm and terrify- Continued ing alarms, yea, alarms upon alarms, first at alarms given to Mansoul. one gate, and then at another, and again at all the gates at once, that they were broken as to former peace. Yea, they had their alarms fo fre- The effects of quently, and that when the nights were at convictions. longest, the weather coldest, and so, consequently, the season most unseasonable, that that winter was to the town of Mansoul a winter by itself. Sometimes the trumpets would found, and fometimes the slings would whirl the stones into the Town. Sometimes ten thoufand of the King's foldiers would be running round the walls of Manfoul at midnight, shouting, and lifting up the voice for the battle. Sometimes, again, some of them in the Town would be wounded, and their cry and lamentable voice would be heard, to the great molestation of the now-languishing town of Mansoul: yea, so distressed with those that laid siege much moagainst them were they, that, I dare say, Dia-letted. bolus their king had in these days his rest much broken.

In these days, as I was informed, new thoughts, and thoughts that began to run counter one to Change of another, began to possess the minds of the thoughts in men of the town of Mansoul. Some would Mansoul say, There is no living thus: others would then reply, This will be over shortly: then would a third stand up and answer, Let us turn to the King Shaddai, and so put

an end to these troubles: and a fourth would come in with a fear, saying, I doubt he will not receive us. The conscience old gentleman too, the Recorder, that was so before Diabolus took Mansoul, he also began to talk aloud, and his words were now to the town of Mansoul as if they were great claps of thunder. No noise now so terrible to Mansoul as was his, with the noise of the soldiers, and shoutings of the captains.

Also things began to grow scarce in Mansoul: now the things that her soul lusted after, were de-Mansoul. Isa. parting from her. Upon all her pleasant things there was a blast, and a burning instead of a beauty. Wrinkles now, and some shews of the shadow of death, were upon the inhabitants of Mansoul. And now, O how glad would Mansoul have been to enjoyed quietness and satisfaction of mind, though joined with the meanest condition in the world!

The captains also, in the depth of this winter, did

fend, by the mouth of Boanerges' trumpeter a summons to Mansoul, to yield up herself to the King, the great King Shaddai. They to yield. fent it once, and twice, and thrice, not knowing but that at some times there might be in Mansoul some willingness to furrender up themselves unto them, might they but have the colour of an invitation to do it under: Yea, fo far as I could gather, the Town had been furrendered up to them before now, had it not been for the opposition of old Incredulity, and the fickleness of the thoughts of my Lord Willbewill. Diabolus also began to rave. Wherefore Mansoul, as to yielding, was not yet all of one mind; therefore they still lay Manfoul in distressed under these perplexing fears. told you but now, that they of the King's army had this winter fent three times to Mansoul, to submit herself. The

The first time the trumpeter went, he went with words of peace, telling of them, "That the Captains, the noble captains of Shaddai, did of the first pity and bewail the misery of the now-pe-summons. rishing town of Mansoul, and were troubled to see them so much to stand in the way of their own deliverance. He said, moreover, that the captains bid him tell them, that, if now poor Mansoul would humble herself and turn, her former rebellions and most notorious treasons should by their merciful King be forgiven them, yea, and forgotten too. And, having bid them beware that they stood not in their own way, that they opposed not themselves, nor made themselves their own losers; he returned again into the camp."

Secondly, The second time the trumpeter went he did treat them a little more roughly; for after The contents sound of trumpet, he told them, "That their of the second continuing in their rebellion did but chaff summons. and heat the spirit of the captains, and that they were resolved to make a conquest of Mansoul, or to lay their bones before the town-walls."

Thirdly, He went again the third time, and dealt with them more roughly; telling of them, The contents That now, fince they had been so horribly of the third profane, he did not know, not certainly summons know, whether the captains were inclined to mercy or judgment; only, said he, they commanded me to give you a summons to open the gates unto them." So he returned, and went into the camp.

These three summonses, and especially the two last, did so distress the Town, that they presently called a consultation, the result of which was this, That my Lord Willbewill should go up to Ear-gate, and there, with sound of trumpet, call to the captains of the camp for

The Town founds for a ed upon the wall; so the captains came up in their harness, with their ten thousands at their feet. The townsmen then told the captains, that they had heard and considered their summonses, and would come to an agreement with them, and with their King Shaddai, upon such certain terms, articles, and propositions of agree pound conditions of agree pound, to wit, They would agree upon these grounds to be one people with them:

I. "If that those of their own company, as the now Proposition Lord Mayor, and their Mr Forgetgood, with their brave Lord Willbewill, might, under Shaddai, be still the governors of the Town, Castle, and

gates of Manfoul."

2. "Provided, that no man, that now ferveth under their great Giant Diabolus, be by Shaddai Proposition on cast out of house, harbour, or the freedom that he hath hitherto enjoyed in the famous town of Mansoul."

3. "That it shall be granted them, that they of the Proposition town of Mansoul shall enjoy certain of their the third. rights and privileges, to wit, such as have formerly been granted them, and that they have long lived in the enjoyment of, under the reign of their king Diabolus, that now is, and long has been, their only Lord and great defender."

4. "That no new law, officer, or executioner of law Proposition on or office, shall have any power over them the fourth. without their own choice and consent."

"These be our propositions, or conditions of peace: and upon these terms," said they, "we will submit to your King."

But

But when the captains had heard this weak and feeble offer of the town of Mansoul, and their high and bold demands, they made to them again, by their noble captain, the Captain Boanerges, this speech following:

"O ye inhabitants of the town of Mansoul, when I heard your trumpet sound for a parley with Boanerges us, I can truly say I was glad; but when his answer, you said you were willing to submit yourselves to our King and Lord, then I was yet more glad: but when, by your silly provisoes, and foolish cavils, you laid the stumbling-block of your iniquity before your own saces, then was my gladness turned into sorrows, and my hopeful beginnings of your return into languishing, fainting sears.

Manioul, did draw up these proposals that now you prefent us with, as terms of an agreement; but they deferve not to be admitted to sound in the ear a Tim. ii. 19.

of any man that pretends to have service for

Shaddai. 'We do therefore jointly, and that with the highest distain, refuse and reject such things as the great-

est of iniquities.

But, O Mansoul, if you will give yourselves into our hands, or rather into the hands of our King, and will trust him to make such terms with and for you as shall seem good in his eyes, (and I dare say they shall be such as you shall find to be most prostable to you) then we will receive you, and be at peace with you: but if you like not to trust yourselves in the arms of Shaddai our King, then things are but where they were before, and we know also what we have to do."

Then cried out old Incredulity, the Lord Mayor, and faid, "And who, being out of the hands of Old Incredutheir enemies, as ye see we are now, will be lity's reply.

K

fo foolish as to put the staff out of their own hands into the hand of they know not who? I, for my part, will never yield to so unlimited a proposition. Do we know the manner and temper of their King? Tis said by some, Unbeliefnever that he will be angry with his subjects, if but is profitable in the breadth of an hair they chance to step talk but always speaks out of the way: and of others, that he remischievously, quireth of them much more than they can perform. Wherefore it seems, O Mansoul, to be thy wildom, to take good heed what thou doest in this matter; for, if you once yield, you give up yourmatter; for, it you once yield, you give up yourfelves to another, and so you are no more your own.
Wherefore, to give up yourselves to an unlimited
power is the greatest folly in the world; for now you
indeed may repent, but can never justly complain. But
do you indeed know, when you are his, which of you
he will kill, and which of you he will save alive? or
whether he will not cut off every one of us, and send
out of his own country another new people, and cause
them to inhabit this Town.

This speech of the Lord Mayor undid all, and threw This speech shad to the ground their hopes of an accord: wherefore the captains returned to their trenches, to their tents, and to their men, is they were;

and the Mayor to the Castle and to his king.

Now Diabolus had waited for his return, for he had heard that they had been at their points: so, when he was come into the chamber of state, Diabolus faluted him with, "Welcome, my Lord; how went matters betwixt you to-day?" So the Lord Incredulity (with a low congee) told him the whole of the matter, saying, Thus and thus said the captains of Shaddai, and thus and thus said I. The which, when it was told but it did please the to Diabolus, he was very glad to hear it, and said; "My Lord Mayor, my faithful Incre-

Digitized by Google

dulity. I have proved thy fidelity above ten times already, but never yet found thee falfe. I do promise thee, if we rub over this brunt, to prefer thee to a place of honour, a place far better than to be Lord Mayor of Mansoul: I will make thee my universal deputy, and thou shalf, next to me, have all nations under thy hand: yea, and thou shalt lay bands upon them that they may not resist thee; nor shall any of our vassals walk more at liberty, but those that shall be content to walk in thy fetters."

he had obtained a favour indeed; wherefore to his habitation he goes in great state, and thinks to feed himself well enough with hopes, until the time came that his

greatness should be enlarged.

But now, though the Lord Mayor and Diabolus did thus well agree, yet this repulse to the brave captains put Manfoul into mutiny: for while old Incredulity went into the Castle to congratulate his lord with what had passed, the old Lord Mayor, that was so before Diabolus came to the Town, to wit, my Lord Understanding, and the old Recorder, Mr. Con- The Underscience, getting intelligence of what had pas- flanding and Confeience fed at far-gate (for you must know that they begin to re-might not be suffered to be at that debate, sion, and they lest they should then have mutinied for the fet the foul in captains; but, I say, they got intelligence ahubbub.
what had passed there, and were much concerned therewith) wherefore they, getting some of the town together, began to possess them with the reasonableness of the noble captains' demands, and with the bad consequences that would follow upon the speech of old Incredulity, the Lord Mayor; to wit, How little reverence he shewed therein, either to the captains, or to their King;

also how he implicitly charged them with unfaithfulness and treachery: for what less, quoth they, could be made of his words, when he said he would not yield to their propositions; and added, moreover, a suppofition that he would destroy us, when, before, he had fent us word that he would shew us mercy? The mul
Amutiny in titude, being now possessed with the convic
Mansoul tion of the evil that old Incredulity had done, began to run together by companies in all places, and in every corner of the streets of Mansoul; and, first, they began to mutter, then to talk openly, and after that they ran to and fro, and cried as they ran, "O the brave captains of Shaddai! Would we were under the government of the captains, and of Shaddai their King!" When the Lord Mayor had intelligence that Manfoul was in an uproar, down he comes to appeale the people, and thought to have quashed their heat with the bigness and the shew of his countenance; but when they saw him, they came running upon him, and had doubtless done him a mischief, had he not betaken himfelf to his house. However, they strongly affaulted the house where he was, to have pulled it down about his ears; but the palace was too ftrong, fo they failed of that. So he, taking some courage, addressed himself, out at a window, to the people in this manner:

Incredulity "Gentlemen, what is the reason the people." Gentlemen there is here such an uproar to day?" "Gentlemen, what is the reason that

Und. Then answered my Lord Understanding, "It is even because that thou and thy master have Understandcarried it not rightly, and as you should, to the captains of Shaddai: for, in three things you are faulty: First, In that you would not let Mr Conscience and myself be at the hearing of your discourse. Secondly, In that you propounded such terms ο£

of peace to the captains that by no means could be granted, unless they had intended that their Shaddai should have been only a titular prince, and that Manfoul should still have had power by law to have lived in all lewdness and wanity before him; and so, by consequence, Diabolus should still here be King in power, and the other only King in name. Thirdly, For that thou didft thyfelf, after the captains had shewed us upon what conditions they would have received us to mean, even undo all again with thy unfavoury, and unterionable, and ungodly speech."

Incred. When old Incredulty had heard this speech, he cried out, "Treason, treason. To your sin and the arms, to your arms, O ye trusty friends of soul steads. Diabolus in Mansoul."

Und. "Sir, you may put upon my words what meaning you please; but I am sure that the captains of such an high Lord as theirs is deserving a better treatment at your hands."

Incred. Then said old Incredulity, "This is but little better." "But, Sir," quoth he, "what I They chide on spake, I spake for my prince, for his govern-both sides. ment, and the quieting of the people, whom, by your unlawful actions, you have this day set to mutiny

against us."

Conf. Then replied the old Recorder, whose name was Mr Conscience, and said, "Sir, you ought not thus to retort upon what my Lord Understanding hath said,
'Tis evident enough that he hath spoken the truth, and that you are an enemy to Mansoul: be convinced then of the evil of your saucy and malapert language, and of the grief that you have put the captains to, yea, and, of the damages that you have done to Mansoul thereby: Had you accepted of the conditions, the found of the trumpet,

trumpet, and the alarm of war, had now ceased about the town of Mansoul; but that dreadful sound abides, and your want of wisdom in your speech has been the cause of it."

Incred. Then said old Incredulity, "Sir, if I live, I will do your errand to Diabolus, and there you shall have an answer to your words. Mean while we will seek the good of the Town, and not alk counsel of you."

Under. "Sir, your prince and you are both foreigners to Mansoul, and not the natives thereof. And the can tell but that when you have brought us into greater straits (when you also thall see that yourselves can be safe by no other means than by slight) you may leave us and shift for yourselves; or set us on fire, and go away in the smoke, or by the light of our burning, and so leave us in our ruins."

vernor, and that you ought to demean yourfelf like a faiblect; and, know ye, when my Lord the King shall hear of this day's work, he will give you but little thanks for your labour."

Men of some ing words, down came from the walls, and come down gates of the Town the Lord Willbewill. Mr. Prejudice, old Ill-pause, and several of the new-made aldermen and burgesses; and they asked the reason of the hubbub and tumult. And with that every man began to tell his own tale, so that nothing could be heard distinctly. Then was a silence commanded, and the old fox Incredulity began to speak: "My Lord," quoth be, "here are a couple of peevish gentlemen, that have, as a fruit of their bad dispositions, and as a fear, through the advice of one Mr Discontent, tumultuously gathered

Digitized by Google

gathered this company against me this day, and also attempted to run the Town into acts of rebellion against our prince."

Then flood up all the Diabolonians that were a great con-present, and affirmed these things to be true swim. Now, when they that took part with my Lord Un-derstanding, and with Mr Conscience, perceived that derstanding, and with Mr Conscience, perceived that they were like to come to the worst, for that force and power was on the other side; they came in for their helpand relief: so a great company was on both sides. Then they on incredulity's side would have had the two old gentlemen presently away to prison; but they on the other side said they should not. Then they began to cry up parties again: the Disbolonians cried up old sincredulity, Forgetgood, the new addrmen, and their great one Diabolus; and the other party, they as said cried up Shaddai, the captains, his laws, sherr mercisostics, and applauded their conditions and ways. Thus the bickerment went a while; they said from at last they passed show words to blows, were coloured and now there were knowled out belly sides. The good tild gentleman, Mr Conscience, was knowled down whos bid gentleman, Wir Conference, was knocked down wice by one of the Disbolonians, whole name was Mr Benumilling. And my Lord Understanding had like to have been flain with an harquebuly, but that he that shot wanted to take his aim aright. Nor did the other side wholly escape; for there was one Mr Rashhead, a Disposonian, that had his brains beaten out by Mr. Mind, the Lord Willbewill's fervant; and A hot skirmith. it made me laugh to see how old Mr Prejudice was kicked and tumbled about in the dirt; for though a while fince he was made captain of a company with the Diabolonians, to the hurt and damage of the Towa; yet now they had got him under their seet; and I'll afford you he had, by some of the Lord Understanding's

Digitized by GOO party,

thing also, he became a brisk man in the broil; but both fides were against him, because he was true to none. Yet he had, for his malapertness, one of his legs broken; and he that did it wished it had been his neck. Ham done on Much harm more was done on both sides, but both sides. this must not be forgotten; it was now a wonder to see my Lord Willbewill so indifferent as he was; he did not seem to take one side more than another, only it was perceived that he smiled to see how old Prejudice was tumbled up and down in the sart; also, when Captain Anything same halting up before him, he seemed to take but little notice of him,

Mow, when the uproar was over, Diabolus fends for the two old my Lord Understanding and Mr Conscience, sentemen put and claps them both up in prison, as the the anthors of ringleaders and managers of this most heavy this revelout riotous fout in Mansoul. So now the Town began to be quiet again, and the prisoners were used hardly; yea, he thought to have made them away, but that the present juncture did not serve for that purpose, for that wer was in all their gates. But let us again to out story. The captains, when they were gone back from the gate, and were come into the camp again, called a council of war, to consult what was further for the captains presently and fall upon the Town; but the east souncil, presently and fall upon the Town; but the

and consult greatest part thought rather better it would be to give them another summons to yield; and the reason why they thought this to be best was, because that, so far as could be perceived, the town of Mansoul now was more inclinable than heretofore: and if, said they, while some of them are in a way of inclination, we should by ruggedness give them distaste, we may

Digitized by Google

may fet them further from closing with our summons-

than we would be willing they should.

Wherefore, to this advice they agreed, and called a trumpeter, put words into his mouth, fet him his time, and bid him God speed. Well, they send many hours were not expired before the another trumpeter addressed himself to his journey: monthe Town wherefore, coming up to the wall of the to yield. Town, he steereth his course to Ear-gate, and there sounded, as he was commanded. They then that were within came out to see what was the matter, and the trumpeter made them this speech following:

"O hard-hearted and deplorable town of Manfoul, how long wilt thou love thy finful fimplicity, The fummons and ye fools delight in fcorning? As yet itself. despise the offers of peace and deliverance? As yet will ye refuse the golden offers of Shaddai, and trust to the hies and falsehoods of Diabolus? Think you, when Shaddais shall have conquered you, that the remembrance of these your carriages towards him will yield you peace and comfort; or that, by ruffling language, you can make him afraid as a grashopper? Doth he entreat you for fear of you? Do ye think that you are stronger than he? Look to the heavens, and behold, and consider the stars, how high are they? Can you stop the sun from running his course, and hinder the moon from giving her light? Can you count the number of the stars, or stay the bottles of heaven? Can you call for the waters, of the sea, and cause them to cover the face of the ground? Can you behold every one that is proud and abase him, and bind their faces in secret? Yet these are some of the works of our King, in whose name, this day, we come up unto you, that you may be brought under his authority. In his name, therefore,

fore, I summon you again to yield up yourselves to his

captains."

At this luminous the Manfoulians feemed to be at a The Town at fland, and knew not what answer to make: a fland, wherefore Diabolus forthwith appeared, and took upon him to do it himself, and thus he begins, but turns his freech to them of Manfoul:

Gentlemen," quoth he, "afid thy faithful fubjects, if it is true that this furtime makes a cerning the greatness of their King, by this speech to the Town, and terror you will always be kept in bondage, endeavours to and so be made to fneak, yea, how can ye tensify it with now, though he is at a distance, endure to think of him while at a distance, how can you endure to be in his presence? I your prince am familiar with you, and you may play with the as you would with a grashopper. Consider therefore what is for your profit, and remember the immunities that I have granted you.

Further, if all be true that this man hath faid, how comes it to pass that the subjects of Shaddai are so considered in all places where they come? None in the universe so unhappy as they, none so trampled upon as

they.

"Consider, my Mansoul; would thou wert as leath to leave me as I am loath to leave thee! but consider, I say, the ball is yet at thy foot; liberty you have, if you know how to use it: yea, a king you have too, if you can tell how to love and obey him."

Upon this speech the town of Mansoul did again harden their hearts yet more against the cap-Mansoul into tains of Shaddai. The thoughts of his greatdespair. ness did quite quash them, and the thoughts of his holiness sunk them in despair. Wherefore, after A fhort consult, they (of the Diabolonian party they were) fent back this word by the trumpeter, "That, for their parts, they were resolved to stick grew worse to their King, but never to yield to Shaddai: and worse for it was but in vain to give them any further summons, for they had rather die upon the place than yield. And now things seemed to be gone quiet back, and Mansoul to be out of reach or call; yet the captains, who knew what their Lord could do, would not yet be beat out of heart: they therefore send them another summons, more sharp and severe than the last; but the oftener they were sent to, to reconcile to Shaddai, the further off they were, "As they called them, "Hos. xi. 2." they called them to the most High,"

So they ceased that way to deal with them any more, and inclined to think of another way. The captains, therefore, did gather themselves leave off to together, to have free conference among summon, and themselves, to know what was yet to be selves to done to gain the Town, and to deliver it prayer. from the tyranny of Diabolus: and one said after this manner, and another after that. Then stood up the right noble the Captain Conviction, and said, "My brethren, mine opinion is this:

First, "That we continually play our slings into the Town, and keep it in a continual alarm, molesting of them day and night: by thus doing we shall stop the growth of their rampant spirit, for a lion may be

tamed by continual molestation.

Secondly, "This done, I advise that, in the next place, we, with one consent, draw up a petition to our Lord Shaddai, by which, after we have shewed our King the condition of Mansoul, and of affairs here,

and have begged his pardon for our no better success; we will earnestly implore his Majesty's help, and that he will please to send us more force and power, and some gallant and well-spoken commander to head them, that so his Majesty may not lose the benefit of these his good beginnings, but may complete his conquest upon the town of Mansoul."

To this speech of the noble Captain Conviction they, as one man, consented, and agreed that a petition should forthwith be drawn up, and fent by a fit many away to Shaddai with speed. The contents of the petition were thus:

"Most gracious and glorious King, the Lord of the best world, and the builder of the town of Mansoul; we have, dread Sovereign, at thy commandment, put our lives in jeopardy, and, at thy bidding made a war upon the famous town of Mansoul. When we went to

against it, we did, according to our commif-Mat. xxii. 5. fion, first offer conditions of peace unto it: but they, great King! set light by our coun-sel, and would none of our reproof; they Prov. i. 25. Zech. vii. 30,-I3. were for shutting of their gates, and for keeping us out of the Town; they also mounted their guns, they fallied out upon us, and have done us what damage they could. But we pursued them with alarm upon alarm, requiting of them with such retribution as was meet, and have done some execution upon the Town.

"Diabolus, Incredulity, and Willbewill, are the great doers against us, now we are in our winter-quarters; but so as that we do yet with an high hand mo-

lest and distress the Town.

"Once, as we think, had we had but one substantial friend in the Town, such as would but have seconded the found of our fummons as he ought, the people might

Digitized by Google

might have yielded themselves; but there was none but enemies there, nor any to speak in behalf of our Lord to the Town: wherefore, though we have done as we could, yet Mansoul abides in a state of rebellion against thee.

"Now, King of kings, let it please thee to pardon the unsuccessfulness of thy servants, who have been no more advantageous in so desirable a work as the conquering of Mansoul is; and send, Lord, as we now desire, more forces to Mansoul, that it may be subdued; and a man to head them that the Town may both love and fear.

"We do not thus speak, because we are willing to relinquish the wars; (for we are for laying of our bones against the place,) but that the town of Mansoul may be won for thy Majesty. We also pray thy Majesty for expedition in this matter, that, after their conquest, we may be at liberty to be sent about other thy gracious designs. Amen."

The petition, thus drawn up, was fent away with hafte to the King, by the hand of that good who carried man, Mr Love-to-Mansoul.

When this petition was come to the palace of the King, who should it be delivered to but to To whom it the King's Son? So he took it, and read it; was delivered and, because the contents of it pleased him well, he mended, and also in some things added to the petition himself. So, after he had made such amendments and additions as he thought convenient with his own hand, he carried it in to the King; to whom, when he had with observance delivered it, he put on authority, and spake to it himself.

Now the King, at the fight of the petition, was glad;

The King glad; but how much more, think you, when receives it it was feconded by his Son! It pleafed him with gladness, also to hear that his fervants that camped against Mansoul were so hearty in the work, and so stedfast in their resolves, and that they had already got some ground upon the samous townof Mansoul.

Wherefore the King called to him Emmanuel his Son, who faid, Here am I, my Father. Then calls his Son, faid the King, Thou knowest, as I do my-sand tells him, that he shall go to conquer and what we have purposed, and what thou the town of Mansoul; and hast done to redeem it. Come now, therefie is pleased at fore, my Son, and prepare thysist for the it. Heb x. vii.

war; for thou shalt go to my camp at Min-son the town of Mansoul.

Then said the King's Son, "Thy law is within any He is himself heart. I delight to do thy will. This is the delighted day that I have longed for, and the work with the thoughts of that I have walted for all this while. Grant this work. me, therefore, what force thou shale in they wisdom think meet, and I will go, and will deliver from Diabolus, and from his power, thy perishing town of Mansoul. My heart has been often pained within me for the miserable town of Mansoul; but now it is glad. And with that he leaped over the mountains for joy, saying,

I have not, in my heart, thought any thing too dear

for Mansoul. The day of vengeance is in my heart for thee, my Mansoul; and glad am I that thou, my FaHeb. ii. 10. ther, hast made me the Captain of their Salvation: and I will now begin to plague all those that have been a plague to my town of Mansoul, and will deliver it from their hand.

When

When the King's Son had faid thus to his Fathen, it presently his likedightening found aligns at count; year, it therechecame the only talk, what Emmanuel was to go to do for the famous town of, Manfoul. But you cannot think how the courtiers, too, were the light taken with this delign of the Printe; yea, per in the taken with this delign with this work, and coverage with the jultants of the war, that the high, on this delign efficient and greatest peer of the kingdom did cover to have commissions under Emmanuel, to go to help to recovering in to Shaddai the miserable town of Manfoul.

hen was it conduded that fome should go and carmy sidings to the camp, that Emmanuel was to come to recover Manfoul, and that the twould bring along with him domighty, to imprognable as force, that he could not be resulted. But, toh, howeready were the high cases at count to stude like lanquies to carry these tidings to the camp that was at Mandoul! Now, when the exptains perceived that the King would fend Emminus line Son, and thateir also delighted the Theirann Son to be lent on this corrand; by the great shouts for joy when they Shaddaichis Father, theyealfo, to findw how hear the they were pleased at the thoughts offichis tidings and forming, gave a shout that made the earth rend at the found thereof; year, the mountains did answer again by cotto, and Diationsthimfelf did tonter and shake. - For you must know, that though the town of Mansoul-itself was not much, if at all, concerned with the project, (for, alse for them! they were woefully beforted; for they chiefly regarded their pleafure and lufts) yet Diabolus their governor was: for he had Diabolus his spies continually abroad, who brought afraid at the news of his him intelligence of all things; and they told comins. 1.12° .7 him

Digitized by Google

him what was doing at court against him, and that Emmanuel would certainly come shortly with a power to invade him. Nor was there any man at court mor peer of the kingdom, that Diabolus so feared, as he feared this Prince. For, if you remember, I showed you before that Diabolus had sek the weight of his hand already; so that, since it was he that was to come, this made him the more asvaid. Well; you see how I have told you that the King's Son was engaged to come from the court to save Mansoul, and that his Father had made him the captain of the forces: the time, therefore, of his setting forth being now explicitumers.

himself for his journey.

noble captains and their forces.

r. The first was the famous captain; the noble Captain Credence; his were the red Colours, and Mr. Promise John 1.29. bare them; and for a feutcheon he had the Eph. vi. 16. Holy Lamb and golden Shield. And he had ten thousand men at his feet.

2. The second was that famous captain, the Captain Good-Hope; his were the blue Colours: his standard-bearer was Mr Expectation; and for a scutcheon he had the three golden Anchors. And he had ten thousand men at his feet.

3. The third captain was that valiant captain, the captain Charity: his standard-bearer was Mr Pitiful; his were the green Colours, and for his feutcheon he had three naked Orphans embraced in the bosom. And he had ten thousand men at his seet.

4. The fourth was the gallant commander, the Capmat. x. 16. tain Innocent: his standard-bearer was Mr Harmless; his were the white Colours, and for his 'scutcheon he had the three golden Doves.

5. The

... 5. The fifth was the truly loyal and well-beloved captain, the Captain Patience: his standard bearer was Mr Suffer-long; his were the black Colours; and for a scutcheon he had three arrows through the golden Heart.

These were Emmanuel's captains, these their standard-hearers, their colours, and their scutcheons, and these the men under their command. So, as was said, the brave Prince took his march, to patience do the work. dence led the van, and Captain Patience brought up the rear: so the other three with their men made the will the them ain body; the Prince himself riding in his chariot at the head of them.

But, when they set out for their march, oh how the strumpets sounded, their armour glittered, and how the colours waved in the wind! The Prince's armour was all of gold, and it shone like the sun in the simmament. The captains' armour was of proof, and was Their manific appearance like the glittering stars. There were also some from the court that rode reformadoes, for the love that they had to the King Shaddai, and

for the happy deliverance of the town of Mansoul.

Emmanuel also, when he had thus set forwards to go to recover the town of Mansoul, took with him, at the commandment of his Father, fifty-four battering-rams, and twelve slings to whirl stones withall. Every one of these

was made of pure gold, and these they carried with them in the heart and body of their army, all along as they went to Mansoul.

So they marched till they came within less than a league of the Town, and there they lay till the first four captains came thither to acquaint him with mat-

M

icr:

The forces joined with to the town of Mansoul, and unto Mansoul they came; but, when the old soldiers that were in the camp saw that they had not new forces to join with, they again gave such a shout before the walls of the town of Mansoul, that it put Diabolus into another fright. So they sat down before the Town, not now as the other sour captains did, to wit, against the gates of Mansoul only, but they environed it round on every side, and beset it behind and before; so that now, let Mansoul look which way it will, it saw force and power lie in siege against it. Besides, there were mounts cast up against it.

The Mount Gracious was on the one fide, and Mounts cast Mount Justice was on the other. Further, up against it: there were several small banks, and advance-ground, as Plain-truth-hill and No-sin-banks, where many of the slings were placed against the Town. Upon Mount Gracious were planted four, and upon Mount Justice were placed as many, and the rest were conveniently placed in several parts round about the Town: sive of the best battering-rams, that is, of the biggest of them, were placed upon Mount Hearken, a mount cast up hard by Ear-gate, with intent to break that open.

Now when the men of the Town saw the multitude of the soldiers that were come up against the place, and the rams and slings, and the mounts on which they were planted, together with the glittering of the art mour, and the waving of their colours, they mansoul bearing to sold soldiers to fail. Shift their thoughts: but they hardly changed for thoughts more stout, but rather for thoughts more faint.

faint. For though before they thought themselves fufficiently guarded, yet now they began to think that

no man knew what would be their hap or lot.

When the good Prince Emmanuel had thus beleagured Mansoul, in the first place he hanga The white, out the white slag, which he caused to be set slag hung out. up among the golden slings that were planted upon Mount Gracious. And this he did for two reasons; 1. To give notice to Manfoul that he could and would yet be gracious if they turned to him. 2. And that he might leave them the more without excuse, should he destroy them, they continuing in their rebellion.

So the white flag, with the three golden Doves in it, was hanged out for two days together, to give them time and space to consider. But they, as was hinted before, as if they were unconcerned, made no reply to

the favourable fignal of the Prince.

Then he commanded, and they set the red flag upon that mount called Mount Justice. It was the The red flag red flag of Captain Judgment whose scutcheon hung out. was the burning fiery Furnace; and this also stood waving before them in the wind for feveral days together. But look how they carried under the white flag when that was hanged out, fo did they also when the red one was: and yet he took no advantage of them.

Then he commanded again, that his fervants would hang out the black flag of defiance against The black flag them, whose scutcheon was the three burn- hung out. ing Thunder-bolts; but as unconcerned was Mansoul at this as at those that went before. But when the Prince faw that neither mercy nor judgment, nor execution of judgment, would or could come near the heart of Manfoul, he was touched with much compunction, and faid, Surely this strange carriage of the town of Man-

M 2

Digitized by Google.

foul

foul doth rather arise from ignorance of the manner and feats of war, than from a secret desiance of us, and abhorrence of their own lives: or, if they know the manner of the war of their own, yet not the rites and ceremonies of the wars in which we are concerned, when I make wars upon mine enemy Diabelus.

Therefore he sent to the town of Mansoul, to let

He sends to them know what he means by those signs and ceremonies of the slags, and also to know of them which of the things they will chuse, whether grace and mercy, or judgment and the execution of judgment. All this while they kept their gates shut with locks, bolts, and bars, as fast as they could; their guards also were doubled, and their watch made as strong as they could; Diabolus also did pluck up what heart he could to encourage the Town to make resistance.

The townsmen also made answer to the Prince's messenger, in substance, according to that which follows: "Great Sir, as to what by your messenger you have the towns signified to us, whether we will accept of solds' answer. your mercy, or fall by your justice, we are bound by the law and custom of this place, and can give you no positive answer: for it is against the law, government, and the prerogative-royal of our king; to make either peace on war without him. But this we will do, we will petition that our Prince will come down to the wall, and there give you such treatment as he shall think fit and profitable for us."

When the good Prince Emmanuel heard this answer, and saw the flavery and bondage of the people, and how much content they were to abide in the chains of the tyrant Diabolus, it grieved

grieved him at the heart. And indeed, when at any time he perceived that any were contented under the flavery of the Giant, he would be affected with it.

But, to return again to our purpose. After the Town had carried this news to Diabolus, and had told him, moreover, that the Prince that lay in the leaguer without the wall, waited upon them for an an
fwer; he refused, and huffed as well as he afraid.

gould, but in heart he was afraid.

Then said he, I will go down to the gates myself, and give him such an answer as I think sit. So he went down to Mouth-gate, and there addressed himself to speak to Emmanuel, (but in such language as the Town understood not,) the contents whereof were as follows:

"O thou great Emmanuel, Lord of all the world, I know thee, that thou art the Son of the His speech to great Shaddai! Wherefore art thou come to the Prince. torment me, and to cast me out of my possession? This town of Mansoul, as thou very well knowest, is mine, and that by a two-fold right. 1. It is mine by right of conquest, I won it in the open field: and "shall the "prey be taken from the mighty, or the lawful cap-"tive be delivered?" 2. This town of Mansoul is mine also by their subjection: they have opened the gates of their Town unto me; they have sworn fidelity to me, and have openly chosen me to be their King: they have also given their Castle into my hands; yea, they have put the whole strength of Mansoul under me.

"Moreover, this town of Mansoul hath disavowed thee: yea, they have cast thy law, thy name, thy image, and all that is thine, behind their backs; and have accepted, and set up in their room, my law, my name,

name, mine image, and all that ever is mine. Ask else thy captains, and they will tell thee, that Manfoul hath, in answer to all their summonses, shown love and loyalty to me; but always distain, despite, contempt, and scorn, to thee and thine. Now thou art the just One, and the Holy, and shouldst do no iniquity; depart then, I pray thee, therefore, from me, and leave me to my just inheritance peaceably."

This oration was made in the language of Diabolus himself: for although he can, to every man, speak in their own language, (else he could not tempt them alk as he does) yet he has a language proper to himself, and it is the language of the infernal Cave or black Pit.

Wherefore the town of Mansoul (poor hearts) understood him not; nor did they see how he crouched and cringed while he stood before Emmanuel their Prince.

Yea, they all this while took him to be one of that power and force that by no means could be refisted: wherefore, while he was thus entreating that he might have yet his refidence there, and that Emmanuel would not take it from him by force, the inhabitants boafted even of his valour, faying, "Who is able to make war with him?

Well, when this pretended king had made an end of what he would fay, Emmanuel the Golden Prince flood up and spake; the contents of whose words follow.

"Thou deceiving One," faid he, "I have, in my Father's name, in mine own name, and on the behalf, and for the good of this wretched town of Mansoul, somewhat to say unto thee. Thou pretendest a right, a lawful right, to the deplorable town of Mansoul; when it is most apparent to all my Father's court, that the entrance which thou hast obtained in at the gates

Digitized by Google

gates of Mansoul was through thy lie and falsehood; thou belieds my Father, thou belieds his law, and so deceives the people of Mansoul. Thou pretendes that the people have accepted thee for their king, their captain, and right liege lord; but that also was by the exercise of deceit and guile. Now, if lying willingness, finful craft, and all manner of horrible hypocrify, will go in my Father's court (in which court thou must be tried) for equity and right, then will I confess unto thee, that thou hast made a lawful conquest. But, alas! what thief, what tyrant, what devil, is there that may not conquer after this sort? But I can make it appear, O Diabolus, that thou, in all thy pretences to a conquest of Mansoul hast nothing of truth to say. Thinkest thou this to be right, that thou didst put the lie upon my Father, and madest him (to Mansoul) the great-est deluder in the world? And what sayest thou to thy perverting knowingly the right purport and intent of the law? Was it good also that thou madest a prey of the innocency and simplicity of the now miserable town of Mansoul? Yea, thou didst overcome Mansoul by promising to them happiness in their transgressions against my Father's law, when thou knewest, and couldest not but know, hadst thou consulted nothing but thine own experience, that that was the way to undo them. Thou hast also thyself (O thou master of enmity) of spite defaced my Father's image in Mansoul, and set up thy own in its place, to the great contempt of my Father, the heightening of thy fin, and to the intolerable damage of the perishing town of Mansoul.

"Thou hast, moreover, (as if all these were but little things with thee) not only deluded and undone this place; but by thy lies, and fraudulent carriage, hast set them against their own deliverance. How hast thou

thou stirred them up against my Father's captains, and made them to fight against those that were sent of him to deliver them from their bondage? All these things, and very many more, thou hast done against thy light, and in contempt of my Father, and of his law; yea, and with a design to bring under his displeasure for ever the miserable town of Mansoul. I am, therefore, come to avenge the wrong that thou hast done to my Father, and to deal with thee for the blasphemies wherewith thou hast made poor Mansoul blaspheme his name; yea, upon thy head, thou prince of the infernal cave, will I requite it.

"As for myself, O Diabolus, I am come against thee by lawful power, and to take by strength of hand this town of Mansoul out of thy burning singers; for this town of Mansoul is mine, O Diabolus, and that by undoubted right, as all shall see that will diligently search the most ancient and most authentic records; and I will plead my title to it to the confusion of thy face.

"First, for the town of Mansoul, my Father hath built and did fassion it with his hand; the palace also, that is in the midst of that Town, he built it for his own delight: this town of Mansoul, therefore, is my Father's, and that by the best of titles; and he that gainsays the truth of this must lie against his soul.

"Secondly, O thou master of the lie, this town of

Mansoul is mine:

"I. For that I am my Father's heir, his first-born, Heb. vi. 2. and the only delight of his heart. I am John xvi. 25. therefore come up against there in mine own right, even to recover mine own inheritance out of thine hand.

"2. But further, as I have a right and title to Manfoul, by being my Father's heir, to I have also by my Father's

· Digitized by Google

Father's donation. His it was, and he gave it me; nor have I at any time offended my Father, that he should take it from me, and give it to thee: nor have I been forced, by playing the bankrupt, to sell, or set to sale to thee, my beloved Mall. town of Mansoul. Mansoul is my desire, my delight, and the joy of my heart. But,

"3. Mansoul is mine by right of purchase; I have bought it, (O Diabolus) I have bought it to myfelf. Now, fince it was my Father's, and mine, as I was his heir, and fince also I have made it mine by virtue of a great purchase; it followeth, that, by all lawful right, town of Mansoul is mine, and that thou art an ulurper, a tyrant, and traitor, in thy holding possession thereof. Now, the cause of my purchasing of it was this: Mansoul had trespassed against my Father; now my Father had said, that in the day that they broke his law they should die. Now, it is more posfible for heaven and earth to pass away, than for my Father to break his word. Wherefore, when Mansoul had sinned indeed, by a hearkening to thy lie, I put in and became a furety to my Father, body for body, and foul for foul, that I would make amends for Manfoul's trangressions; and my Father did accept thereof. So when the time appointed was come, I gave body for body, foul for foul, life for life, blood for blood, and so redeemed my beloved Mansoul.

"4. Nor did I do this to the halves; my Father's law and justice, that were both concerned in the threatening upon transgression, are both now satisfied, and very well content that Mansoul should be delivered.

5. Nor am I come out this day against thee, but by

commandment of my Father; it was he that faid unto

me. Go down and deliver Manfoul.

"Wherefore, be it known unto thee, (O thou fountain of deceit) and be it also known to the foolish town of Manfoul, that I am not come against thee this day

without my Father.

"And now, (said the golden-headed Prince) I have word to the town of Manfoul." (But so soon as men-A sees made that he had a word to speak to the be-1 14 to an of Manfoul, the gates were double guarded, Land offenen commanded not to give him audience.) So He proceeded and faid, "O unhappy town of Manfoul, Le cannot but be touched with pity and compassion for the Thou hast accepted of Diabolus for thy king, and art become a nurse and a minister of Diabolonians against thy Sovereign Lord. Thy gates thou hast opened to him. but hast shut them fast against me; thou hast given him a hearing, but hast stopt thine ears at my cry; he brought to thee thy destruction, and thou didst receive both him and it: I am come to thee bringing salvation. but thou regardest me not. Besides, thou hast, as with facrilegious hands, taken thyself, with all that was mine in thee, and hast given all to my foe, and to the greatest enemy my Father has. You have bowed and subjected yourselves to him; you have vowed and sworn yourselves to be his. Poor Mansoul! what shall I do unto thee? Shall I save thee? shall I destroy thee? What shall I do unto thee? Shall I fall upon thee and grind thee to powder, or make thee a monument of the richest grace? What shall I do unto thee? Hearken, therefore, thou town of Mansoul, hearken to my word, Caut. v. a. and thou shalt live. I am merciful, Manfoul, and thou shalt find me so; thut me not out at thy gates.

o Mansoul, neither is my commission or inclination at all to do thee hurt; why sleest thou so fast from thy friend, and slickest so close to thine John xii. 47. enemy! Indeed I would have thee, because Luke ix. 56. it becomes thee to be forry for thy sin; but do not despair of life: This great force is not to hurt thee, but to deliver thee from thy bondage, and to reduce thee to thy obedience.

Diabolus thy king, and upon all Diabolonians with the for he is the strong man armed that keeps the hour and I will have him out; his spoils I must divide, his mour I must take from him, his hold I must cast him out of, and must make it an habitation for myself. And this, O Mansoul, shall Diabolus know, when he shall be made to follow me in chains, and when Man-

foul shall rejoice to see it so.

"I could, would I now put forth my might, cause that forthwith he should leave you and depart; but I have it in my heart so to deal with him, as that the justice of the war that I shall make upon him may be seen and acknowledged by all. He hath taken Manfoul by fraud, and keeps it by violence and deceit; and I make him bare and naked in the eyes of all observers. All my words are true; I am mighty to save, and will deliver my Mansoul out of his hand."

This speech was intended chiefly for Mansoul, but Mansoul would not have the hearing of it. They shut up Ear-gate, they barricadoed it up, they kept it locked and bolted, they set a guard thereat, and commanded that no Mansoulonian should go out to him, nor that any from the camp should be admitted into the Town. This they did, so horribly had Diabolus inchanted to do, and seek to do for him, against their interests.

Digitized by Google

Lord and Prince; wherefore no man, nor voice, nor found of man, that belonged to the glorious hoft, was to come into the Town.

So, when Emmanuel faw that Mansoul was thus inEmmanuel volved in sin, he calls his army together, prepares to make war up. (since now also his words were despised) and on Mansoul. gave out a commandment throughout all his hold to be ready gainst the time appointed. Now, forassuch as there was no way lawfully to take the town of blandoul but to get in by the gates, and at Ear-gate which therefore he commanded his captains and a commanders to bring their rams, their slings, and their anen, and place them at Eye-gate and Ear-gate, in or der to his taking the Town.

When Emmanuel had put all things in a readiness Diabolus fends to bid Diabolus battle, he sent again to by the hand of know of the town of Mansoul, if in a his servant Mr Loth-to-stoop, peaceable manner, they would yield themand by him he selves; or whether they were yet resolved conditions of to put him to try the uttermost extremity. They then, together with Diabolus their

They then, together with Diabolus their king, called a council of war, and resolved upon certain propositions that should be offered to Emmanuel, if he would accept thereof; so they agreed. And then the next was, who should be sent ou this errand? Now, there was in the town of Mansoul an old man, a Diabolonian, and his name was Mr Loth-to-stoop, a stiff man in his way, and a great doer for Diabolus; him, therefore, they sent, and put into his mouth what he should say: so he went, and came to the camp to Emmanuel; and, when he was come, a time was appointed to give audience. So at the time he came; and, after a abolonian ceremony or two, he thus began and said, incl. 16. "Great Sir, that it may be known unto all men,

men, how good-natured a prince my master is, he hath sent me to tell your Lordship, that he is very willing, rather than go to war, to deliver up into your hands one half of the town of Mansoul: I attacherefore, to know if your Mightiness will accept of this proposition."

Then said Emmanuel, "The whole is mine by gift

and purchase, wherefore I will never lose one half."

Then faid Mr Loth-to-stoop, "Sir, my master hath said that he will be content that you shall be Mark this, the nominal titular Lord of all, if he may Luke siii, 29, possess but a part."

Then Emmanuel answered, "The whole is mine really, sot in name and word only; wherefore I will be the Lord and Possessor of all, or of none at all,

of Manfoul."

Then Mr Loth-to-stoop said again, "Sir, behold the condescension of my master! He says, that Mark this. he will be content if he may but have as-Acts v, 1, 5. signed to him some place in Mansoul as a place to live privately in, and you shall be Lord of all the rest."

Then said the golden Prince, "All that the Father giveth me shall come to me; and of all that he hath give me I will lose nothing, no not a hoof, nor a hair: I will not therefore grant him, no not the least corner in Mansoul to dwell in; I will have all to myself."

Then Loth-to-stoop said again, "But, Sir, suppose that my lord should resign the whole Town to you, only with this proviso, that he sometimes, when he comes into this country, may, for old acquaintance' sake, be entertained as a way-faring man for two days, or ten days, or a month, or so; may not this small matter be granted?"

Then faid Emmanuel, "No; he came as a way faring

faring man to David, nor did he stay long with him, and yet he had like to have cost David his soul. I will not consent that he ever should

have any harbour more there."

Thermaid Mr Loth-to-stoop, "Sir, you seem to be very hard. Suppose my master should yield to all that your Lordship hath said, provided that his friends and sold and canal kindred in Mansoul may have liberty to trade in the town, and to enjoy their present dwellings; may not that be granted, Sir?"

"Then said Emmanuel, "No; that is contrary to my

Father's will: for all, and all manner of Diabolonians that now are, or that at any time shall be found in Mansoul, fall not only lose their lands and liberties, but also their lives."

Then faid Mr Loth-to-stoop again, "But, Sir, may mark this. not my master and great lord, by letters, by passengers, by accidental opportunities, and the like, maintain, if he shall deliver up all unto thee, some kind of old friendship with Mansoul?"

Emmanuel answered, "No, by no means; forafmuch as any such fellowship, friendship, intimacy, or acquaintance, in what way, fort, or mode soever maintained, will tend to the corrupting of Mansoul the alienating of their affections from me, and the endan-

gering of their peace with my Father." •

Mr Loth-to-stoop yet added further, saying, "But, Mark this. great Sir, since my master hath many friends, Rom.vi.12,13. and those that are dear to him in Mansoul; may he not, if he shall depart from them, even of his bounty and good-nature bestow upon them, as he sees st, some tokens of his love and kindness that he had them, to the end that Mansoul, when he is gone, they look upon such tokens of kindness once received from

from their old friend, and remember him who was once their king, and the merry times that they fome-times enjoyed one with another, while he and they lived in peace together?"

Then faid Emmanuel, "No; for, if Manibul come to be mine, I shall not admit of nor confent that there should be the least scrap, shred, or dust, of Dishall lest behind, as tokens or gifts bestowed upon say in Mansoul, thereby to call to remembrance the marible communion that was betwist them and him."

Well Sir," faid Mr Loth-to-stoop, "I have the thing more to propound, and then I am got to the end of my commission: Suppose that, when my matter is gone from Mansoul, any that yet shall live in the Town should have such business of high concern Mark this. 2 to do, that, if they be neglected, the parties Kingsi. 3, 6, 7-shall be undone; and suppose, Sir, that no body can help in that case so well as my master and lord, may not now my master be sent for upon so urgent an occasion as this? Or, if he may not be admitted into the Town, may not he and the person concerned meet in some of the villages near Mansoul, and there lay their heads together, and there consult of matters."

This was the last of these ensuring propositions that Mr Loth-to-stoop, had to propound to Emmanuel on behalf of his master Diabolus; but Emmanuel would not grant it: "For," he said, "there can be no case, or thing, or matter, fall out in Mansoul when thy master shall be gone, that may not be solved "Sam.xviii.16. by my Father. Besides, it will be a great disparagement to my Father's wisdom and skill to 2 Kings i. 2, 3 admit any from Mansoul to go out to Diabolus for advice, when they are bid before, in every thing by prayer and supplication to let their requests be made known.

to

to my Father. Further, this, should it be granted, would be to grant that a door should be set open for Diabolus, and the Diabolonians, in Mansoul, to hatch, and plot, and bring to pass, treasonable designs, to the grief of my Father and me, and to the utter destruction of Mansoul."

When Mr Loth-to-stoop had heard this answer he Les into along took his leave of Emmanuel, and departed, faying, That he would do word to his mafsee concerning this whole affair. So he departed and cathe to Diabolus to Mansoul, and told him the whole of the matter, and how Emmanuel would not admit, no not by any means, that he, when he was once gone out, should for ever have any thing more to do, either in or with any that are of the town of Mansoul. When Mansoul and Diabolus had heard this relation of things, they, with one confent, concluded to use their best endeavour to keep Emmanuel out of Mansoul, and sent old Ill-pause, of whom you have heard before, to tell the Prince and his captain fo. So the old gentleman came up to the top of Ear-gate, and called to the camp. for a hearing: who, when they gave audience, he said, "I have in commandment from my high lord to bid you to tell it to your Prince Emmanuel, that A speech of old Ill-pause Manfoul and their king are resolved to stand to the camp. and fall together, and that it is in vain for your Prince to think of ever having of Mansoul in his hand unless he can take it by force." So some went and told to Emmanuel what old Ill-pause, a Diabolonian in Mansoul, had said. Then said the Prince, I must try the power of my fword; for I will not (for Eph. vi. 17. They must all the rebellions and repulses that Mansoul fight. has made against me) raise my siege and depart, but will assuredly take my Mansoul and deliver it

it from the hand of her enemy. And with that he gave out a commandment, that Captain Preparations Boanerges, Captain Conviction, Captain Judg to the battle. ment, and Captain Execution, should forthwith march up to Ear-gate, with trumpets founding, colours flying, and with shouting for the battle. Also he would that Captain Credence should join himself with them. Emmanuel, moreover, gave order, that Captain Goodhope, and Captain Charity, should draw themselves up before Eye-gate. He bid also, that the rest of his captains and their men should place themselves for the best of their advantage against the enemy round about the Town. And all was done as he had commanded. Then he bid that the word should be given forth; and the word was at that time, Emmanuel. Then was an alarm founded, and the battering-rams were played, and the flings did whirl stones into the Town amain; and thus the battle began. Now, Diabolus himself did manage the townsinen in the war, and that at every gate: wherefore their relistance was the more forcible, hellish, and offensive, to Emmanuel.

Thus was the good Prince engaged and entertained by Diabolus and Manfoul for feveral days together. And a fight worth feeing it was, to behold how the captains of Shaddai behaved themselves in this war.

And, first, for Captain Boanerges, (not to undervalue the rest) he made three most fierce af-Boanerges saults, one after another, upon Ear-gate, plays the manto the chaking of the posts thereof. Captain Conviction, he also made up as fast with Boanerges as possibly he could; and both discerning that the gate began to yield, they commanded that the rams should still be played against it. Now Captain Conviction, going Conviction up very near to the gate, was with great wounded.

force driven back, and received three wounds in the mouth. And those that rode reformadoes, Angels. they went about to encourage the captains.

For the valour of the two captains made mention of before, the Prince fent for them to his pavilion, and commanded that a while they should rest themselves, and that with somewhat they should be refreshed. Care allo was taken for Captain Conviction, that he should be healed of his wounds; the Prince also gave to each of them a chain of gold, and bid them yet be of good courage.

Nor did Captain Good-hope, nor Captain Charity, od hope come behind in this most desperate fight; Good hope and Charity play the men for they fo well did behave themselves at at Eye-gate. Eye-gate, that they had almost broke it quite open. These also had a reward from their Prince, as also had the rest of the captains, because they did valiantly round about the Town.

In this engagement several of the officers of Diabolus were slain, and some of the townsmen wounded. For of the officers there was one Captain Boaft-Captain of the officers there was one Captain Doant-boading slain. This Boading thought that no body could have shaken the posts of Ear-gate, nor have shaken the heart of Diabolus. Next to him there was one Captain Secure flain; this Secure used Captain Seto fay, That the blind and lame in Mansoul core flain. <sup>2</sup> Sam. v. 6. were able to keep the gates of the Town against Emmanuel's army. This Captain Secure did Captain Conviction cleave down the head with a twohanded sword, when he received himself three wounds in his mouth.

Besides these, there was one Captain Bragman, a very desperate sellow, and he was captain over a band of Captain Brag- those that threw fire-brands, arrows, and death; he also received, by the hand of man flain.

Captain Good-hope at Eye-gate, a mortal wound in the breaft.

There was, moreover, one Mr Feeling, but he was no captain, but a great stickler to encourage Mansoul to rebellion; he received a wound in the eye Mr Feeling by the hand of one of Boanerges' soldiers, hurt.

and had by the captain himself been slain, but that he made a sudden retreat.

But I never faw Willbewill fo daunted in all my life, he was not able to do what he was wont; willbewill and fome fay that he also received a wound hurt in the leg, and that some of the men in the Prince's army have certainly seen him limp as he afterwards walked on the wall.

I shall not give you a particular account of the names of the soldiers that were slain in the Town, Many of the for many were maimed and wounded, and soldiers in slain: for when they saw that the posts of Manfoul slain. Ear-gate did shake, and Eye-gate was well nigh broken quite open, and also that their captains were slain, this took away the hearts of many of the Diabolonians; they fell also by the force of the shot that were sent by the golden slings into the midst of the town of Mansoul.

Of the townsmen there was one Love-no-good, he was a townsman, but a Diabolonian; he Love-no-good also received his mortal wound in Mansoul, wounded. but he died not very soon.

Mr Ill-pause also, who was the man that came along with Diabolus when at first he attempted the taking of Mansoul, he also received a grievous wound Ill-pause in the head, some say that his brain-pan wounded. was crackt; this I have taken notice of, that he was never after this able to do that mischief to Mansoul as he had done in times past. Also old Prejudice and Mr Anything sled, O 2 Now,

Now, when the battle was over, the Prince comThe white flag manded that yet once more the white flag flould be fet upon Mount Gracious, in fight of the town of Mansoul, to shew that yet Emmanuel had grace for the wretched town of Mansoul.

When Diabolus saw the white stag hanged out again, and knowing that it was not for him but Mansoul, he cast in his mind to play another prank, to wit, to see if Emmanuel would raise his siege, and be gone, upon promise of a reformation. So he comes down to the gate one evening, a good while after sun was gone down, and ealls to speak with Emmanuel, who presently came down to the gate; and Diabolus saith unto him,

"Forasmuch as thou makest it appear by thy white His speech to flag, that thou art wholly given to peace and quiet, I thought meet to acquaint thee, that we are ready to accept thereof upon terms which thou

mayest admit.

holiness pleases thee; yea, that thy great end in making a war upon Mansoul is, that it may be an holy habitation. Well, draw off thy forces from the Town, and I will bend Mansoul to thy bow.

"First, I will lay down all acts of hostility against thee, and will be willing to become thy deputy, &c. puty, and will, as I have formerly been against thee, now serve thee in the town of

Manfoul. And more particularly,

"1. I will persuade Mansoul to receive thee for their Lord; and I know that they will do it the sooner, when they shall understand that I am thy deputy.

"2. I will shew them wherein they have erred, and

that transgression stands in the way to life.

"3. I will shew them the holy law unto which they must conform, even that which they have broken.

"4. I will press upon them the necessity of a refor-

mation according to thy law,

"5. And, moreover, that none of these things may fail, I myself, at my own proper cost and charge, will set up and maintain a sufficient ministry, besides lecturers, in Mansoul.

"6. Thou shalt receive, as a token of our subjection to thee, continually, year by year, what thou shalt think fit to lay and levy upon us, in token of our fub-

jection to thee."

Then faid Emmanuel to him, "O full of deceit, how moveable are thy ways! how often hast thou changed and rechanged, if so be thou mightest still keep possession of my Mansoul, though, as has been plainly declared before, I am the right heir thereof? Often hast thou made thy proposals already, nor is this last a whit better than they. And, failing to deceive, when thou shewedst thyself in thy black, thou hast now transformed thyself into an angel of light, and wouldest to deceive, be now as a Cor. xi. 14. a minister of righteousness.

"But know now, O Diabolus, that nothing must be regarded that thou canst propound, for nothing is done by thee but to deceive; thou neither hast conscience to God, nor love to the town of Mansoul; Diabolus has whence, then, should these thy sayings an occurrience to God, nor sife but from sinful crast and deceit? He love to Manthat can of list and will propound what he foul. pleases, and that wherewith he may destroy them that believe him, is to be abandoned with all that he shall say. But, if righteousness be such a beauty-spot in thine eyes now, how is it that wickedness was so closely stuck to by thee before? But this is by the bye.

"Thou talkest now of a reformation in Mansoul, and that thou thyself, if I will please, will be at the head of that reformation; all the while knowing, that the greatest proficiency that man can make in He knows the law, and the righteousness thereof, will that what he propounds for amount to no more for the taking away of the health of the curse from Mansoul, than just nothing at Manfoul will do no good. all: for a law being broken by Mansoul, that had before, upon a supposition of the breach thereof a curse pronounced against him for it of God, can never, by his obeying of the law, deliver himself therefrom, (to say nothing of what a reformation is like to be set up in Mansoul, when the devil is become the correcter of vice.) Thou knowest that all that thou hast now said in this matter is nothing but guile and deceit; and as it was the first, so is it the last, card that thou hast to play. Many there be that do soon discern thee when thou shewedst them the cloven foot; but in thy white, thy light, and in thy transformation, thous art feen but of a few. But thou shalt not do thus withmy Manfoul, O Diabolus, for I do still love my Manfoul.

"Besides, I am not come to put Mansoul upon works, to live thereby, (should I do so, I should be like unto thee) but I am come, that by me, and by what I have and shall do for Mansoul, they may to my Father be reconciled, though by their sin they have provoked him to anger, and though by the law they cannot obtain mercy.

"Thou talkest of subjecting of this Town to good, when none desireth it at thy hands. I am fent by my All things must be new in Mansoul.

Father to possess it myself, and to guide it by the skilfulness of my hands, into such a conformity to him as shall be pleasing in his sight.

ولمرد عام

fight. I will therefore possess it myself, I will dipossess and cast thee out; I will set up mine own standard in the midst of them; I will also govern them by new laws, new officers, new motives, and new ways: yea, I will pull down this Town, and build it again; and it shall be as though it had not been, and it shall then be the glory of the whole universe."

When Diabolus heard this, and perceived that he was discovered in all his deceits, he was Diabolus confounded, and utterly put to a nonplus; confounded, but having in himself the fountain of iniquity, raye, and malice, against both Shaddai and his Son, and the beloved town of Mansoul, what doth he but strengthen himself what he could to give fresh battle to the noble Prince Emmanuel? So then, now we must have another fight before the town of Mansoul is taken. Come up then to the mountains, you that love to see military actions, and behold, by both sides, how the fatal blow is given; while one seeks to hold, and the other seeks to make himself master of, the famous town of Mansoul.

Diabolus; therefore, having withdrawn himself from the wall to his force that was in the heart of New preparathe town of Mansoul, Emmanuel also retions for to turned to the camp; and both of them, after their diverse ways, put themselves in a posture sit to bid battle one to another.

Diabolus, as filled with despair of retaining in his hands the famous town of Mansoul, resolved Diabolus deto do what mischief he could, (if indeed he spairs of hold-could do any to the army of the Prince, and soul, and thereto the famous town of Mansoul; for, alas! fore contrives to do it misti was not the happiness of the filly town of chief if he Mansoul that was designed by Diabolus, but can.

the

the utter ruin and overthrow thereof) as now is enough in view. Wherefore he commands his officers, that they should then, when they see that they could hold the Town no longer, do it what harm and mischief they could, rending and tearing of men, women, and children: "for," faid he, "we had better quite demolish the place, and leave it like a ruinous heap, than to leave it that it may be an habitation for Emmanuel."

Emmanuel again, knowing that the next battle would iffue in his being made mafter of the place, gave out a royal commandment to all his officers, high captains, and men of war, to be fure to shew themselves men of war against Diabolus, and all Diabolonians; but favourable, merciful, and meek, to all the old inhabitants of Mansoul. Bend, therefore, said the noble Prince, the hottest front of the battle against Diabolus and his men.

The battle joined, and their arms; and did, as before, bend their main force against Ear-gate and Eye-gate. The word was then, Mansoul is won; so they made their assault upon the Town. Diabolus also, as fast as he could, with the main of his power, made resistance from within; and his high lords and chief captains, for a time, fought very cruelly against the Prince's army.

But, after three or four notable charges by the

Ear-gate Prince and his noble captains, Eargate was
broke open. broken open, and the bars and bolts, wherewith it was used to be fast shut up against the Prince,
were broken into a thousand pieces. Then did the
Prince's trumpets sound, the captains shout, the Town
shake.

shake, and Diabolus retreat to his hold. Well, when the Prince's forces had broken open the gate, himself came up and did fet his throne in it; also he set his Randard thereby upon a mount that before by his men was cast up to place the mighty The Prince's flandard fet flings thereon. The mount was called Mount up, and the flings are Hear-well; there, therefore, the Prince played ftill at abode, to wit, hard by the going in at the gate. He commanded also, that the golden slings should yet be played upon the Town, especially against the Castle, because for shelter thither was Diabolus retreated. Now, from Ear-gate, the street was straight even to the house of Mr Recorder, that so was, before Diabolus took the Town; and hard by his house stood the Castle, which Diabolus for a long time had made his irksome den. The captains, therefore, did quickly clear that street by the use of their slings, so that way was made up to the heart of the Town. Then did the Prince command that Captain Boanerges, Captain Conviction, and Captain Judgment, should forthwith march up the Town to the old gentleman's Confesence. gate. Then did the captains, in most warlike manner, enter into the town of Manfoul, and, marching in with flying colours, they came They go up to up to the Recorder's house, (and that was the Recorder's almost as frong as was the Castle.) Bat-house. tering-rams they took also with them to plant against the Castle-gates. When they were come to the house of Mr Confcience, they knocked and de-They demand manded entrance. Now, the old gentleman, entrance. not knowing as yet fully their design, kept his gates that all the time of this fight. Wherefore Boanerges demanded entrance at his gates; and, no man making answer, he gave it one stroke with the head of a ram, and

and this made the old gentleman shake, and his house to tremble and totter. Then came Mr Recorder down to the gate; and as he could, with quivering lips, he asked, who was there? Boanerges answered, We are the captains and commanders of the great Shaddai, and of the blessed Emmanuel his Son; and we demand possession of your house for the use of our noble Prince. And with that the battering-ram gave the gate another shake. This made the old gentleman tremble the more, yet durst he not but open the gate. Then the King's forces marched in, namely, the three brave captains mentioned before. Now, the Recorder's They go in. house was a place of much conveniency for Emmanuel, not only because it was near to the Castle, and strong; but also because it was large, and fronted the Castle, the den where now Diabolus was: for he was now afraid to come out of his hold. As for Mr

They keep Recorder, the captains carried it very rethemselves referved from fervedly to him, as yet he knew nothing of the Recorder. the great designs of Emmanuel; so that he did not know what judgment to make, nor what would be the end of such thundering beginnings. It was also presently noised in the Town, how the Recorder's house was possessed, his rooms taken up, and his house the his palace made the seat of the war; and seat of war. no sooner was it noised abroad, but they took the alarm as warmly, and gave it out to others of his friends, (and you know as a fnow-ball lofes nothing by rolling) so in little time the whole. Town was possessed, that they must expect nothing from the Prince but destruction; and the ground of the business was this, The Recorder was afraid, the Recorder trembled, and the captains carried it strangely to the Recorder: so many came to see; but when they, with their

their own eyes, did behold the captains in the palace, and their battering-rams ever playing at the castle-gates to beat them down, they were riveted in their sears, and it made them as in a maze. And, as I said, the man of the house would increase all this:

The office of Conscience, when he is him, nothing would he talk of, tell them, awakened. or hear, but that death and destruction now attended Mansoul.

"For," quoth the old gentleman, "you are all of you fensible that we all have been traitors to that once despised, but now famously victorious and glorious Prince Emmanuel: for he now, as you fee, doth not only lie in close siege about us, but hath forced his entrance in at our gates; moreover, Diabolus flees before him. and he hath, as you behold, made of my house a garrison against the Castle, where he is. I, for my part, have transgressed greatly, (and he that is clean 'tis well for him) but, I say, I have transgressed greatly in keeping of filence when I should have spoken, and in perverting of justice when I should have executed the same. True, I have suffered something at the hand of Diabolus for taking part with the laws of King Shaddai; but that, alas! what will that do! Will that make compensation for the rebellion and treasons that I have done, and have fuffered, without gainfaying, to be committed in the town of Mansoul? Oh, I tremble to think what will be the end of this so dreadful and so ireful a beginning!"

Now, while these brave captains were thus busy in the house of the old Recorder, Captain Execution was as busy in the other parts of the Town, in securing the back streets and the walls; he also hunted The brave exthe Lord Willbewill forely, he suffered him ploits of Captain Recention.

fo hard that he drove his men from him, and made him glad to thurst his head into a hole. Also this mighty warriour did cut three of the Lord Willbewill's officers Old Prejudice down to the ground: one was old Mr Prenain. judice, he had his crown crackt in the mutiny; this man was made by Lord Willbewill keeper of Ear-gate, and fell by the hand of Captain Execution. There was also one Mr Backward-to-all-but-naught, and he also was one of Lord Willbewill's officers, and was the captain of the two guns that once were mounted on the top of Ear-gate; he also was cut down to the ground by the hands of Captain Exerticall-but-naught slain.

Treacherous; a vile man this was, but one that Will-Treacherous; a vile man this was, but one that Will-down to the ground with the rest.

down to the ground with the rest.

He also made a very great slaughter among my Lord Willbewill's soldiers, killing many that were stout and sturdy, and wounding of many that for Diabolus were nimble and active. But all these were Diabolonians, there was not a man a native of Manfoul hurt.

Other feats of war were also likewise performed by Captain Good- other of the captains, as at Lye-gate, where hope doth stay Captain Good-hope and Captain Charity had Blindfold; a charge, was great execution done; for the Captain Good-hope with his own hands slew one Captain Blindfold, the keeper of the gate; this Blindfold was captain of a thousand men, and they were they that fought with mauls: he also pursued his men, slew many, and wounded more, and made the rest hide their heads in corners.

There

There was also at the gate Mr Ill-pause, of whom you have heard before; he was an old man, and old and had a beard that reached down to his Ill-pause. girdle; the same was he that was orator to Diabolus; he did much mischief in the town of Mansoul, and fell by the hand of Captain Good-hope.

What shall I say? the Diabolonians in these days lay dead in every corner, though too many yet were

alive in Mansoul.

Now, the old Recorder, and my Lord Understanding, with some others of the chief of the The old townstown, to wit, such as knew they must stand men meet and and fall with the famous town of Mansoul, consult. came together upon a day, and, after consultation had, did jointly agree to draw up a petition, and to fend it to Emmanuel, now while he fat in the gate of Mansoul. So they drew up their petition to Emmanu- The Town el, the contents whereof were these; "That does petition, they, the old inhabitants of the now deplora- and are anble town of Mansoul, confessed their sin, silence. and were forry that they had offended his princely Majesty; and prayed that he would spare their lives."

Unto this petition he gave no answer at all, and that did trouble them yet so much the more. Now, all this while the captains that were in the Recor-The castleder's house were playing with the battering-rams at the gates of the Castle to beat them gates broke

open.

down. So after some time, labour, and travail, the gate of the Castle that was called Impregnable was beaten open, and broken into feveral splinters, and so a way made to go up to the hold in which Diabolus had hid himself. Then were tidings sent down to Ear-gate (for Emmanuel still abode there) to let him know that a way was made in at the gates of the castle of Mansoul. But.

But, oh how the trumpets, at the tidings, founded throughout the Prince's camp, for that now the war was fo near an end, and Mansoul itself of being set free!

Then the Prince arose from the place where he was, and took with him such of his men of war

Emmanuel and took with him fuch of his men of war marches into Manfoul.

as were fittest for that expedition, and marched up the street of Manfoul to the old Recorder's house.

Now, the Prince himself was clad all in armour of gold, and so he marched up the Town with his standard borne before him; but he kept his countenance much reserved all the way as he went, so that the people could not tell how to gather to themselves love or hatred by his looks. Now, as he marched up the street, the townsfolk came out at every door to see, and could not but be taken with his person, and the glory thereof, but wondered at the refervedness of his countenance; for as yet he spake more to them by his actions and works than he did by words or smiles. But,

How they alas! poor Mansoul, (as in such cases all are apt to do) they interpreted the carriage of Emmanuel to them, as did Joseph's brethren his to them, even all the quite contrary way: for, thought they, if Emmanuel loved us, he would fhew it to us by word or carriage; but none of these he doth, therefore Emmanuel hates us. Now, if Emmanuel hates us, then Mansoul shall be slain; then Mansoul shall become a dunghill. They knew that they had transgressed his Father's law, and that against him they had been in with Diabolus his enemy: they also knew that the Prince Emmanuel knew all this; for they were convinced that he was an angel of God, to know all things that are done in the earth. And this made them think that their condition was miferable, and that the good Prince would make them defolate.

And, thought they, what time so fit to do this in as now, when he has the bridle of Mansoul in his hand? And this I took special notice of, that the inhabitants (notwithstanding all this) could not, no, they could not, when they saw him march through the Town, but cringe, bow, bend, and were ready to lick the dust of his seet. They also wished a thousand times over that he would become their prince and captain, and would become their protector. They would also one to another talk of the comelines of his person, and how much for glory and valour he outstripped the great ones of the world. But, poor hearts! as to themselves their thoughts would change, and go upon all manner of extremes. Yea, through the working of them backward and forward, Mansoul became as a ball tossed, and as a rolling thing before the whirlwind.

Now, when he was come to the Castle-gates, he commanded Diabolus to appear, and to surrender himself into his hands. But, oh, to the Castle, how loath was the beast to appear! how he Diabolus to stuck at it! how he shrunk! aye, how he surrender cringed! Yet out he came to the Prince. Then Emmanuel commanded, and they took Diabolus and bound him fast in chains, the better to reserve him to the judgment that he had appointed for him. But Diabolus stood up to entreat for himself, that Emmanuel would not send him into the deep, but suffer him to depart out of Mansoul in peace.

When Emmanuel had taken him and bound him in chains, he led him into the market-place, and there, before Mansoul, stript him of his armour in which he boasted so much before.

He is taken and bound in chains.

This now was one of the acts of triumph of Emmanuel over his enemy. And, all the while that the Giant was stripping,

Bripping, the trumpets of the Golden Prince did found amain; the captains also shouted, and the soldiers' did

fing for joy.

Then was Manfoul called upon to behold the be-Manfoul must ginning of Emmanuel's triumph over him behold it. in whom they so much had trusted, and of whom they so much had boasted in the days when he slattered them.

Thus having made Diabolus naked in the eyes of Col. ii. 15. He Mansoul, and before the commanders of the Prince; in the next place, he commands that Diabolus should be bound with chains is bound to his chariot wheels. to his chariot wheels. Then, leaving of some of his forces, to wit, Captain Boanerges, and captain Conviction, as a guard for the Castle-gates, that resistance might be made on this behalf, (if any that hererofore the Prince followed Diabolus should make an attempt rides in tri- to possess it) he did ride in triumph over umph over him quite through the town of Manfoul, hìm in the and so out at and before the gate called Eyefight of Manfoul. gate, to the plain where his camp did lie.

But you cannot think (unless you had been there, as, I was) what a shout there was in Emmanuel's camp, when they saw the tyrant bound by the hand of their

noble Prince, and tied to his chariot wheels.

And they said, "He hath led captivity captive," he hath spoiled principalities and powers; Diabolus is subjected to the power of his sword, and made the object of all derision.

Those also that rode reformadoes, and that came the reformadoes, and that came down to see the battle, they shouted with madoes joy that greatness of voice, and sung with such melodious notes, that they caused them that dwell in the highest orbs to open their windows, put out their heads.

heads and look down to see the cause of that Luke xv. 7, 104

glory.

The townsmen also, so many of them as saw this sight, were as it were astonished, while they looked betwixt the earth and the heavens. True, The men of they could not tell what would be the issue Mansoni taken with of things as to them, all things were done Emmanuel. in such excellent methods; and I cannot tell how, but things in the management of them seemed to cast a smile towards the Town; so that their eyes, their heads, their hearts, and their minds, and all that they had, were taken and held while they observed Emmanuel's order.

So, when the brave Prince had finished this part of his triumph over Diabolus his foe, he turned him up, in the midst of his contempt and shame, having given him a charge no more to be a possessor of Mansoul. Then went he from Emmanuel, and out of the midst of his camp, to inherit the parched places in a salt land, seeking rest, but finding none.

Now, Capt. Boanerges, and Capt. Conviction, were both of them men of very great majesty, their faces were like the faces of lions, and their words like the roaring of the sea; and they still quartered in Mr Conscience's house, of whom mention was made before. When, therefore, the high and mighty Prince had thus far finished his triumph over Diabolus, the The carriage townsmen had more leisure to view and to of Boanerges and of Captain behold the actions of these noble captains. Conviction, do But the captains carried it with that terror spirit of and dread in all that they did, (and you Mansoul may be sure that they had private instructions so to do) that they kept the Town under continual heart-akeing, and caused (in their apprehension) the well-being of Mansoul

Mansoul for the future to hang in doubt before them; so that (for some considerable time) they neither knew

what rest, or ease, or peace, or hope, meant.

Nor did the Prince himself, as yet, abide in the town of Manfoul, but in his royal pavilion in the camp, and in the midst of his Father's forces. So, at a time convenient, he sent special orders to Captain Boanerges to fummon Manfoul and the whole of the townsmen. into the Castle-yard, and then and there, before their faces, to take my Lord Understanding, Mr Con-The Prince ' science, and that notable one the Lord Willcommands. and the capbewill, and put them all three in ward, and tains put the three chief of Manfoul . that they should set a strong guard upon them there, until his pleasure concerning them. in ward. were further known. The which orders, when the captains had put them in execution, made no small addition to the fears of the town of Mansoul; for now, to their thinking, were their former fears of the ruin of Manfoul confirmed. Now, what death they should die, and how long they should be in dying, was that which most perplexed their heads and hearts: yea, they were afraid that Emmanuel would command them all into the deep, the place that the Prince Diabolus was afraid of; for they knew that they had deserved it. Also to die by the sword in the face of the Town, and in the open way of difgrace, from the hand of fo good and so holy a Prince, that (too) troubled them fore. The Town was also greatly troubled for the men Manfool great that were committed to ward, for that they by difference were their stay and their guide, and for that they believed, that if those men were cut off, their execution would be but the beginning of the ruin of the town of Mansoul. Wherefore, what do they, but, together

together with the men in prison, draw up a petition to the Prince, and sent it to Emmanuel by the hand of Mr Would-live. So he went and came to the Prince's quarters, and presented the petition, the sum of which was this:

They fend a petition to Emmanuel by the hand of Mr Would-live.

"Great and wonderful Potentate, Victor over Diabolus, and Conqueror of the town of Mansoul: We, the miserable inhabitants of that most woeful corporation, do humbly beg, that we may find favour in thy fight, and remember not against us former transgressions, nor yet the sin of the chief of our Town, but spare us according to the greatness of thy mercy, and let us not die, but live in thy sight: so shall we be willing to be thy servants, and, if thou shall think sit, to gather our meat under thy table. Amen."

So the petitioner went, as was faid, with his petition to the Prince; and the Prince took it at his hand, but fent him away with silence. This answered fill afflicted the town of Mansoul: but yet with silence. Considering that now they must either petition or die, (for now they could not do any thing else) They petition therefore they consulted again, and sent ano-again, there petition, and this petition was much after the form and method of the former.

But when the petition was drawn up, by whom should they send it? was the next question; They cannot for they would not send this by him by tell by whom whom they sent the first, (for they thought to send it. that the Prince had taken some offence at the manner of his deportment before him) so they attempted to make Captain Conviction their messenger with it; but he said, "That he neither durst nor would petition Emmanuel for traitors, nor be to the Prince an advocate

for rebels. Yet withal," faid he, "our Prince is good, and you may adventure to fend it by the hand of one of your Town; provided he went with a rope about his head and pleaded nothing but mercy."

Well, they made, through fear, their delay as long as they could, and longer than delays were good; but, fearing at last the dangerousness of them, they thought, but with many a fainting in their minds, to fend their petition by Mr Desires-awake; so they fent for Mr Desires-awake; now he dwelt in a very mean cottage in Mansoul, and he came at his neighbours' request. So they told him what they had done, and what they would do concerning petitioning, and that they did desire of him that he would go therewith to the Prince.

Then said Mr Desires-awake, why should not I do Mr Desires-awake, why should not I do Mr Desires-awake soes Mansoul from deserved destruction? They

Mansoul from deserved destruction? They therefore delivered the petition to him, and awake goes with the pe-tition to the told him how he must address himself to the Prince. Prince, and wished him ten thousand good speeds. So the comes to the Prince's pavilion at the first, and asked to speak with his Majesty: so word was carried to Emmanuel, and the Prince came out to the man. When Mr Desires-awake saw the Prince, he fell flat with his face to the ground, and cried out, "O that Mansoul might live before thee!" And with that he presented the petition. The which when the Prince had read, he turned away for a while and wept; but, refraintainment. ing himself, he turned again to the man, (who all this while lay crying at his feet as at the first) and said to him, "Go thy way to thy place, and I will consider of thy requests."

Now, you may think that they of Mansoul that had sent him, what with guilt, and what with fear less their

petition

petition should be rejected, could not but look with many a long look, and that too with strange workings of heart, to see what would become of their petition: at heart, to fee what would become or their petition: at last they saw their messenger coming back. So, when he was come, they asked him how he fared? His return, & what Emmanuel said? and what was be-answer to them come of the petition? But he told them that that sent him. he would be silent till he came to the prison to my Lord Mayor, my Lord Willbewill, and Mr Recorder. So he went forward towards the prison-house, where the he went forward towards the prison-house, where the men of Mansoul lay bound. But oh, what a multitude slocked after to hear what the messenger said! So, when he was come, and had shewn himself at the gate of the prison, my Lord Mayor himself looked as white as a clout, the Recorder also did quake: but they asked and said, "Come, good Sir, what did the great Prince say to you?" Then said Mr Desires-awake, "When I came to my Lord's pavilion, I called, and he came forth; so I fell prostrate at his seet, and delivered to him my petition, (for the greatness of his person, and the glory of his countenance, would not suffer me to stand upon my legs.) Now, as he received the petition, I cried, O that Mansoul might live before thee!" So, when for a while he had looked thereon, he turned So, when for a while he had looked thereon, he turned him about, and faid to his fervant, 'Go thy way to thy place again, and I will confider of thy requests.' The messenger added, moreover, and said, "The Prince to whom you fent me, is such a one for beauty and glory, that whoso sees him must both love and fear him; I, for my part, can do no less: But I know not what will be the end of these things." At this answer they were all at a ftand, both they in prison, and they Mansoul conthat followed the messenger thither to hear founded at the answer.

Mansoul continued at the answer.

ner

ner of interpretation to put upon what the Prince had faid. Now, when the prison was cleared of the throng, The prisoners, the prisoners, among themselves, began to judgment upon comment upon Emmanuel's words. My the Prince's Lord Mayor said, That the answer did not look with a rugged face; but Willbewill said, It betokened evil; and the Recorder, That it was a messenger of death. Now, they that were lest, and that stood behind, and so could not so well hear what the prisoners said, some of them catched hold of one piece of a sentence, and some on a bit of another; some took hold of what the messenger said, and some of the prisoners' judgment thereon; so none had the right understanding of things: but you cannot imagine what work these people made, and what a consusion there was in Mansoul now.

For presently they that heard what was said slew about the Town, one crying one thing, and another the quite contrary; and both were sure enough thoughts breed they told true. For they did hear, they said, consultant with their ears, what was said, and therefore could not be deceived. One would say, We must all be sailed; another would say, We must all be faved; and a third would say, That the Prince would not be concerned with Mansoul; and a fourth, That the prisoners must be suddenly put to death. And, as I said, every one stood to it, that he told his tale the rightest, and that all others but he were out: wherefore, Mare sould had now molestation upon molestation, nor could any man know on what to rest the sole of his soot; for one would go by now, and, as he went, if he heard his neighbour tell his tale, to be sure he would tell the quite contrary, and both would stand in it that he told the truth: nay, some of them had got this story by the end,

That the Prince did intend to put Mansoul Mansoul in to the sword. And now it began to be dark; peoplexity. wherefore poor Mansoul was in sad perplexity all that

night, until the morning.

But, so far as I could gather by the best information that I could get, all this hubbub came through the words that the Recorder said, when he told them that, in his judgment, the Prince's answer was a messenger of death. It was this that fired the Town, what will and that began the fright in Mansoul; for not suite do? Mansoul in former times did use to count that Mr Recorder was a seer, and that his sentence was equal to the best of oracles: and thus was Mansoul a terror to itself.

And now did they begin to feel what were the effects of stubborn rebellion and unlawful resistance against their Prince; I say, they now began to feel the effects thereof by guilt and fear that now had swallowed them up: and who more involved in the one, but they that were most in the other? to wit, the chief of the town of Mansoul.

To be brief, when the same of the fright was out of Town, and the prisoners had a little recovered them-selves, they take to themselves some heart, They resolve to and think to petition the Prince for life again. Petition again. So they did draw up a third petition, the contents whereof were these:

"Prince Emmanuel the Great, Lord of all the worlds, and Master of mercy; we thy poor wretched, miserable, dying town of Mansoul, do contheir pefes unto thy great and glorious Majesty, tition. that we have sinned against thy Father and thee, and are no more worthy to be called thy Mansoul, but rather to be cast into the pit. If thou wilt slay us, we have

have deserved it; if thou wilt condemn us to the deep, we cannot but say thou art righteous. We cannot complain whatever thou dost, or however thou carriest it towards us. But, oh, let mercy reign, and let it be extended to us; O let mercy take hold upon us, and free is from our transgressions, and we will sing of thy mercy and of thy judgment. Amen."

This petition, when drawn up, was designed to be Prayer attend. fent to the Prince as the first; but who ed with diffi- should carry it? that was the question. Some culty.

faid, Let him do it that went with the first; but others thought not good to do that, and that because he sped no better. Now, there was an old manin the Town, and his name was Mr Good-deed; a man that bare only the name, but had no-Good-deed thing of the nature of the thing. Now some proposed as were for fending of him, but the Recorder, was by no means for that; "For," faid he, a fit perfon to carry the petition: "we now stand in need of, and are pleading for mercy; wherefore, to send our petition by a man of this name will seem to cross the petition itself, should we make Mr Good-deed our messenger when our petition cries for mercy.

"Besides," quoth the old gentleman, "should the Prince now, as he receives the position, ask him, and say, What is thy name? as no body knows but he will; and he should say, Old Good-deed; what think you would Emmanuel say but this, Aye, is Old Good-deed yet alive in Mansoul? then let Old Good-deed save you from your distress. And, if he says so, I am sure we are lost, nor can a thousand of Old Good-deeds save Mansoul."

After the Recorder had given in his reasons why He is rejected. Old Good-deed should not go with this petition to Emmanuel, the rest of the prisoners

prisoners and chief of Mansoul opposed it also; and so old Good-deed was laid aside, and they agreed to send Mr Desires-awake again. So they sent for him, and desired him that he would a second time go with their petition to the Prince; and he readily told them he would. But they bid him, that in any wise he should take heed that in no word or carriage he gave offence to the Prince; for by doing so, for ought we can tell, you may bring Mansoul into utter destruction, said they.

Now, Mr Desires-awake, when he saw that he must go this errand, besought that they would grant that Mr Wet-eyes might go with him. Now this Wet-eyes was a near neighbour of Mr Desires, a poor man, a man of broken spirit, yet one that could speak well to a petition. So they granted that he should go with him. Wherefore they address themselves to their business; Mr Desires put a rope upon his head, and Mr Wet-eyes went with hands wringing together. Thus they went to the Prince's pavilion.

Now, when they went to petition this third time, they were not without thoughts that by often coming they might be a burden to the Prince. Wherefore, when they were come to the door of his pavilion, they first made their apology for themselves, and for their coming to trouble Emmanuel so often; and they said, "That they came not hither to-day, for that Their apology they delighted in being troublesome; or for for their comthat they delighted to hear themselves talk; but for that necessity caused them to come to his Majesty. They could, they said, have no rest day nor night, because of their transgressions against Shaddai, and against Emmanuel his Son. They also thought

that some misbehaviour of Mr Desires-awake the last time might give distaste to his Highness, and so cause that he returned from so merciful a Prince empty, and without countenance." So, when they had made this apology, Mr Desires-awake cast himself prostrate upon the ground, as at the first, at the seet of the mighty Prince, saying, "Oh that Mansoul might live before thee!" and so he delivered his perition. The Prince, then, having read this petition, turned aside a while as before, and, coming again to the place where the pe-The Prince titioner lay on the ground, he demanded talketh with what his name was, and of what esteem in The Prince the account of Manfoul? for that he above all the multitude in Mansoul should be sent to him up-on such an errand. Then said the man to the Prince, "O let not my Lord be angry, and why inquirest thou Mr Desires' after the name of such a dead dog as I am! free speech to Pass by, I pray thee, and take no notice of whom I am, because there is, as thou very well knowest, so great a disproportion between me and thee. Why the townsmen chose to send me on this errand to my Lord is best known to themselves; but it could not be for that they thought that I had favour with my Lord; for my part, I am out of charity with myself, who then should be in love with me? Yet live I would, and so would I that my townsmen should; and because both they and myself are guilty of great transgressions, therefore they have sent me, and I am come in their names to beg of my Lord for mercy. Let it please thee therefore to incline to mercy, but ask not what thy servants are."

Then said the Prince, And what is he that is become "O let not my Lord be angry, and why inquirest thou

Then said the Prince, And what is he that is become thy companion in this so weighty a matter? So Mr Desires told Emmanuel, that he was a poor neighbour

of his, and one of his most intimate associates; and his name, faid he, may it please your most excellent Majesty, is Wet-eyes, of the town of Mansoul. I know that there are many of that name that are naught; but I hope it will be no offence to my Lord that I have brought my poor neighbour with me.

Then Mr Wet-eyes fell on his face to the ground, and made this apology for his coming with his neighbour

to his Lord.

"O my Lord," quoth he, "what I am, I know not myself, nor whether my name be seign-Mr Wet-cyes' ed or true; especially when I begin to think apology for what some have said, namely, that this with his name was given me because Mr Repentance neighbour. was my father. Good men have bad children, and the sincere do oftentimes beget hypocrites. My mother also called me by this name from my cradle; but whether because of the moistness of my brain, or because of the softness of my heart, I cannot tell. I see dirt in my own tears, and silthiness in the bottom of my prayers. But I pray thee, (and all this while the gentleman wept) that thou wouldest not remember against us our transgressions, or take offence at the unqualissedness of thy servants, but mercifully pass by the sin of Mansoul, and refrain from the glorifying of thy grace no longer." no longer."

So at his bidding they arefe, and both stood trembling before him; and he spake to them to this purpose:

"The town of Mansoul hath grievously rebelled against my Father, in that they have rejected The Prince's him from being their King, and did chuse to answer. themselves for their captain, a liar, a murderer, and a runagate slave: For this Diabolus, your pretended prince, though once so highly accounted of, by your mad

mad rebellion against my Father and me, even in our palace and highest court, there thinking to become a prince and king, (but being there timely discovered and The original apprehended, and for his wickedness bound of Diabolus. in chains, and separated to the pit with those that were his companions) he offered himself to you, and ye have received him.

"Now this is, and for a long time hath been, an high affront to my Father; wherefore my Father fent to you a powerful army, to reduce you to your obedience. But you know how those men, their captains, and their councils, were esteemed of you, and what they received at your hand: you rebelled against them, you shut your gates upon them, you bid them battle, you fought them, and fought for Diabolus against them. So they them, and fought for Diabolus against them. So they sent to my Father for more power, and I with my men are come to subdue you. But as you treated the servants, so you treated their Lord: you stood up in hostile manner against me, you shut up your gates against me, you turned the deaf ear to me, and resisted as long as you could; but now I have made a conquest of you. Did you cry to me for mercy so long as you had hopes that you might prevail against me? But, now I have taken the Town, you cry; but why did you not cry before, when the white slag of my mercy, and the red slag of justice, and the black slag that threatened execution, were set up to cite you to it? Now I have conquered your Diabolus, you come to me for favour; but why did you not help me against the mighty? Yet I will consider your petition, and will answer it so as will be for my glory.

"Go bid Captain Boanerges and Captain Conviction bring the prisoners out to me into the camp tomorrow; and say you to Captain Judgment, and Captain

tain

tain Execution, stay you in the Castle, and take good heed to yourselves that you keep all quiet in Mansoul, until you shall hear further from me." And with that he turned himself from them, and went into his Royal

pavilion again.

So the petitioners, having received this answer from the Prince, returned as at the first to go to their companions again. But they had not gone far but thoughts began to work in their minds, that no mercy as yet was intended by the Prince to Mansoul: so they went to the place where the prisoners lay bound; but the workings of mind about what would become of Manfoul had such strong power over them, that by that they were come unto them that fent them they were scarce able to deliver their message.

But they came at length to the gates of the Town; (now the townsmen with earnestness were waiting for their return) where many met them, to know what answer was made to the petition. Then they cried out to those that were sent, What news from the Prince, and what hath Emmanuel said? But they said, that they must (as asore) go up to the prison, and there deliver their message. So away they went to the prison with a multitude † at their heels. quisitive than the prison with a multitude † at their heels. quilitire thoughts. Now, when they were come to the gates of the prison, they told the first part of Emmanuel's speech

to the prisoners, to wit, How he reflected upon their disloyalty to his Father and himself, and how they had chose and closed with Diabolus, had fought for him, hearkened to him, and been ruled by him, but had despised him and his men. This made the prisoners look pale. But the messengers proceeded, and said, "He, the Prince, said, moreover, The messenthat he would consider your petition, and gers, intelling give such answer thereto as would stand their tale, with his glory." And as these words were prisoners.

spoken, Mr Wet-eyes gave a great figh. At this they were all of them struck into the dumps, and could not tell what to fay: Fear also possessed them in a marvellous manner, and Death seemed to fit upon some of their eye-brows. Now, there was in the company a notable sharp-witted fellow, a mean man of estate, and his OldInquisitive. name was Old Inquisitive; this man asked the petitioners, if they had told out every whit of what Emmanuel faid. And they answered, Verily no. Then faid Inquisitive, I thought so indeed. Pray, what was it more that he faid unto you? Then they paused a while; but at last they brought out all, saying, The Prince did bid us bid Captain Boanerges, and Captain Conviction bring the prisoners down to him tomorrow, and that Captain Judgment and Captain Execution should take charge of the Castle and Town till they should hear further from him. They faid also, That, when the Prince had commanded them thus to do, he immediately turned his back upon them, and went into his Royal pavilion.

But O how this return, and specially this last clause of it, that the prisoners must go out to the Prince into the camp, brake all their loins in pieces! Wherefore, with one voice, they set up a cry that reached up to the heavens: this done, each of the three prepared him\*\*Conscience.\*\* felf to die, (and the Recorder | said unto them, "This was the thing that I feared;") for they concluded that, to-morrow, by that the sun went down, they should be tumbled out of the world. The whole Town also counted of no other but that in their time and order they must all drink of the same cup. Wherefore the town of Mansoul spent that night in mourning, and sackcloth, and ashes. The prisoners also, when the time was come for them to go down before the Prince,

dressed themselves in mourning attire, with ropes upon their head. The whole town of Mansoul also shewed themselves upon the wall, all clad in mourning weeds, if perhaps the Prince with sight thereof might be moved with compassion. But, oh, how the busy \*vain bodies\* that were in the town of Mansoul thoughts. did now concern themselves! they did run here and there through the streets of the Town by companies, crying out as they ran in tumultuous ways, one after one manner, and another the quite contrary, to the almost utter distraction of Mansoul.

Well, the time is come that the prisoners must go down to the camp, and appear before the Prince; and thus was the manner of their going down: Captain Boanerges went with a guard before them, and Captain Conviction came behind, and the prisoners went down bound in chains in the midst. So, I say, (the prisoners went in the midst,) and the guard went with slying colours behind and before, foners had to trial.

Or more particularly thus:

The prisoners went down all in mourning! they put ropes upon themselves; they went on Howthey smiting of themselves on the breasts, but went durst not lift up their eyes to heaven. Thus they went out at the gate of Mansoul, till they came into the midst of the Prince's army, the sight and glory of which did greatly heighten their affliction. Nor could they now longer forbear, but cry out aloud, O unhappy men! O wretched men of Mansoul! Their chains still mixing their dolorous notes with the cries of the prisoners, made the noise more lamentable.

So, when they were come to the door of the Prince's pavilion, they cast themselves prostrate upon the place. Then one went They fall down proftrate before him.

in and told his Lord that the prisoners were come down. The Prince then ascended a throne of state, and sens for the prisoners in; who, when they came, did tremble before him, also they covered their faces with shame. Now, as they drew near to the place where he fat, they threw themselves down before him. Then said the Prince to the Captain Boanerges, Bid the prisoners france to the Captain Boanerges, But the principles stand upon their feet. Then they stood trembling before him, and he said, "Are you the men that here—
They are upon tofore were the servants of Shaddai?" and their trial. they said, "Yes, Lord, yes." Then said the Prince again, "Are you the men that did suffer yourselves to be corrupted and defiled by that abominable one, Diabolus?" and they faid, "We did more than fuffer it, Lord; for we chose it of our own mind." The fuffer it, Lord; for we chose it of our own mind." The Prince asked further, saying, "Could you have been content that your slavery should have continued under his tyranny as long as you had lived?" then said the prisoners, "Yes, Lord, yes; for his ways were pleasing to our slesh, and were grown aliens to a better state." "And did you," said he; "when I came up against this town of Mansoul, heartly wish that I might not have the victory over you? "Yes, Lord; yes," said they. Then said the Prince, "And what punishment is it, think you, that you deserve at my hand for these and other your high and mighty sins? And they They condemn said, "Both death and the deep, Lord; for themselves. we have deserved no less." He asked again, "If they had ought to say for themselves, why the " If they had ought to fay for themselves, why the fentence that they confessed they had deserved should not be passed upon them?" And they said, "We can say nothing; Lord, thou art just, for we have sinned." Then said the Prince, "And for what are these ropes upon your heads?" The prisoners answered, "These ropes

ropes\* are to bind us withal to the place of execution, if mercy be not pleafing in thy fight." So he further asked, "if all the men in the town of Mansoul were in this confession as they? And they answered, "All the natives, † Lord; but for the Diabolonians the foul. † Corruptions and that came into our Town when the tyrant lusts.

zet nossession we can say nothing for them."

Then the Prince commanded that an herald | should be called: and that he should, in the midst and throughout the camp of Emmanuel, proproclaimed. claim, and that with found of trumpet, "That the Prince, the Son of Shaddai, had in his Father's name, and for his Father's glory, gotten a perfect conquest and victory over Mansoul; and that the prisoners should follow him, and fay, Amen." So this was done as he had commanded. And presently the \* mu- \* Joy for the fic that was in the upper region founded victory. melodiously. The captains that were in the camp shouted, and the soldiers did sing songs of triumph to the Prince, the colours waved in the wind, and great joy was every where; only it was wanting as yet in the hearts of the men of Mansoul.

Then the Prince called for the prisoners to come and to stand again before him; and they came and stood trembling; and he said unto them, "The They are parsine, trespasses, iniquities, that you, with doned, and the whole town of Mansoul, have from time are commanded to proclaim to time committed against my Father and me, it to morrow in Mansoul."

I have power and commandment from my

Father to forgive the town of Mansoul, and do forgive you accordingly." And, having so said, he gave them, written in parchment, and sealed with seven seals, a large and general pardon; commanding both my Lord Mayor,

Mayor, my Lord Willbewill, and Mr Recorder, to proclaim, and to cause it to be proclaimed to-morrow by that the sun is up, throughout the whole town of Mansoul.

Moreover, the Prince stript the prisoners of their
Their rags mourning weeds, and "gave them beauty
are taken
from them.
Isa. 1xi. 3. "the garment of praise for the spirit of
"heaviness."

Then he gave to each of the three, jewels of gold, and precious stones, and took away their ropes, and put chains of gold about their A strange necks, and ear-rings in their ears. Now the prisoners, when they did hear the gracious words of Prince Emmanuel, and had beheld all that was done unto them. fainted almost quite away; for the grace, the benefit, the pardon, was sudden, glorious, and so big, that they were not able without staggering to stand up under it. Yea, my Lord Willbewill swooned outright: but the Prince stept to him, put his everlasting arms under him, embraced him, kiffed him, and bid him be of good cheer, for all should be performed according to his word. He also did kiss and embrace, and smile upon the other two that were Willbewill's companions, faying, " Take these as further tokens of my love, favour, and compassion to you; and I charge you, that you Mr Recorder tell in the town of Mansoul what you have heard and feen."

Then were their fetters broken to pieces before their faces, and cast into the air, and their steps were enlarged under them. Then they fell down at the feet of the Prince, and kissed his feet, and wetted them with tears; also they cried out with a mighty strong voice, saying, "Blessed be the glory of the

the Lord from this place." So they were bid rife up, and go to the Town, and tell to Mansoul what the Prince had done. He commanded also, that one with pipe and tabor should go and play before They are sent them all the way into the town of Mansoul. home with pipe Then was fulfilled what they never looked and tabor. for, and they were made to possess that which they never dreamed of. The Prince also called for the noble Captain Credence, and commanded, that he and some of his officers should march before the noblemen of Mansoul with flying colours into the Town. He gave also unto Captain Credence a charge, Captain Crethat about that time that the Recorder did dence guards read the general pardon in the town of them home. Manfoul, that at that very time he should, with slying colours, march in at Eye-gate, with his ten When Faith thousands at his feet, and that he should so and Pardon meet together, go until he came by the high street of the Judgment and Execution depart from the felf should take possession thereof against his heart. Lord came thither. He commanded, moreover, that he should bid Captain Judgment and Captain Execution to leave the strong hold to him, and to withdraw from Mansoul, and to return into the camp with speed unto the Prince.

And now was the town of Manfaul also delivered from the terror of the first four captains and their men.

Well, I told you before how the prisoners were entertained by the noble Prince Emmanuel, and how they behaved themselves before him, and how he sent them away to their home with pipe and tabor going before them. And now you must think that those of the Town, that had all this while waited to hear of their death, could not but be exercised with sadness of mind,

Digitized by Google

and

and with thoughts that pricked like thorns. Nor could their thoughts be kept to any one point; the wind blew with them all this while at great uncertainties, yea, their hearts were like a balance that had been disquieted with a shaking hand. But at last, as they, with many a long look, looked over the wall of Manfoul, they thought that they saw some returning to the Town; and thought again, who should they be, too, who should they be? At last they discerned that they were the prifoners. But can you imagine how their hearts werefurprised with wonder! specially when they perceived also in what equipage, and with what honour they were fent home! They went down to the camp in black, but they came back to the Town in white; they went down to the camp in ropes, they came back alteration. in chains of gold; they went down to the camp with their feet in fetters, but they came back with their fleps enlarged under them; they went also to the camp looking for death, but they came back from thence with assurance of life; they went down to the camp with heavy hearts, but came back again with pipe and tabor playing before them. So, as foon as they were come to Eye-gate, the poor and tottering town of Manfoul adventured to give a shout; and they gave such a shout as made the captains in the Prince's army leap at the found thereon. Alas! for them, poor hearts! who could blame them, fince their dead friends were come to life again? For it was to them as life from the dead, to see the ancients of the town of Mansoul to shine in fuch splendour. They looked for nothing but the axe and the block; but, behold, joy and gladness, comfort and consolation, and such melodious notes attending of them, that were sufficient to make a sick man well. Isa. xxxiii. 24. So, when they came up, they faluted each other with Welcome, welcome; and, Blef-

fed be he that has spared you. They added also, We see it is well with you, but how must it go with the town of Mansoul? and will it go well with the town of Mansoul? said they. Then answered them the Recorder and my Lord Mayor; Oh! tidings! Conscience. glad tidings! good tidings of good, and of The undergreat joy to poor Manfoul! Then they gave another shout that made the earth to ring again. After this they enquired yet more particularly how things went in the camp, and what message they had from Emmanuel to the Town. So they told them all pasfages that had happened to them at the camp, and every thing that the Prince did to them. This made Manfoul wonder at the wifdom and grace of the Prince Emmanuel. Then they told them what they had received at his hands for the whole town of Manfoul; and the Recorder delivered it in these words, PAR- O the joy of DON, PARDON, FOR MANSOUL; and this pardon of sin. shall Mansoul know to-morrow. Then he commanded, and they went and fummoned Mansoul to meet together in the market-place to-morrow, there to hear their general pardon read.

But who can think what a turn, what a change, what an alteration, this hint of things did make in the countenance of the town of Mansoul! No man of Mansoul could sleep that night for joy, in every house there was joy and music, singing and making merry; telling and hearing of Mansoul's happiness was then all that Mansoul had to do: and this was the burden of all their song, "Oh! more of this at the rising of the sun! more of this to-morrow! Who thought yesterday, would one say, that this day would have been such a day to us? and who thought, that saw our Town-talk of prisoners go down in irons, that they would the King's have returned in chains of gold! yea, they

that judged themselves as they went to be judged of their judge, were, by his mouth acquitted; not for that they were innocent, but of the Prince's mercy, and sent home with pipe and tabor."

But is this the commom custom of princes? do they use to show such kind of savours to traitors? No! this is only peculiar to Shaddai, and unto Emmanuel his

Son.

Now morning drew on apace; wherefore the Lord Mayor, the Lord Willbewill, and Mr Recorder, came down to the market-place at the time that the Prince had appointed, where the townsfolk were waiting for them; and, when they came, they came in that attire, and in that glory that the Prince had put them into the day before, and the street was lightened with their glory. So the Mayor, Recorder, and my Lord Willbewill, drew down to Mouth-gate, which was at the lower end of the market-place, because that of old time was the place where they used to read public matters; thither therefore they came in their robes, and their tabor went before them. Now the eagerness of the people to know the full of the matter was great.

Then the Recorder stood up upon his seet, and, first beckoning with his hand for silence, he read of reading the out with a loud voice the pardon. But pardon. Exod. xxxiy. when he came to these words, "The Lord, Mark iii. the Lord God, merciful and gracious, particularly of them, "All manner of sin and blasphemy shall be forgiven." &c. they could not forbear but leap for joy: for this you must know, that there was conjoined herewith every man's name in Mansoul; also the seals of the pardon made a brave shew.

When the Recorder had made an end of reading the pardon,

pardon, the townsmen ran upon the walls of the Town, and leaped and skipped thereon for joy, and bowed themselves seven times

Now they tread upon the flefti.

with their faces towards Emmanuel's pavilion, and shouted out aloud for joy, and said, "Let Emmanuel live for ever."

Then order was given to the young men in Manfoul, that they should ring the bells for joy. So the bells did ring, and the people fing, and music was heard in every house in Manfoul

Liv elv' and warm thoughts.

When the Prince had fent home the three prisoners of Mansoul with joy, and pipe and tabor, he The carriage commanded his captains, with all the field-of the camp. officers and foldiers throughout his army, to be ready in that morning that the Recorder should read the pardon in Mansoul, to do his further pleasure. So the morning, as I have shewed, being come, just as the Recorder had made an end of reading the pardon, Emmanuel commanded that all the trumpets in the camp should found, that the colours should be displayed, half of them upon Mount Gracious, and half of them upon Mount Justice. He commanded also that all the captains should shew themselves in all their harness, and that the foldiers should shout for joy. Nor was Captain Credence, though in the Castle, silent Faith will not in such a day; but he, from the top of the be filent when hold, shewed himself with sound of trumpet saved: to Manfoul, and to the Prince's camp.

Thus have I shewed you the manner and way that Emmanuel took to recover the town of Manfoul from under the hand and power of the tyrant Diabolus.

Now, when the Prince had completed these outward

cere-

The Prince displays his graces before Mansoul. Unto Mansoul some feats of war. So they presently addressed themselves to this work. But, oh, with what agility, nimbleness, dexterity, and bravery, did these military men discover their skill in seats of war to the now gazing town of Mansoul! They marched, they countermarched, they opened to the right and left, they divided and sub-divided, they closed, they wheeled, made good their front and rear wished at sight of them. With their right and left wings, and twenty things more, with that aptness, and then were all as they were again, that they took, yea, ravished, the hearts that were in Mansoul to behold it. But add to this, the handling of their arms, the managing of their weapons of war, were marvellous taking to Mansoul and me.

When this action was over, the whole town of Man-They beg that foul came out as one man to the Prince in the Prince and the camp, to thank him and to praise him his men will for his abundant favour, and to beg that it dwell with would please his Grace to come into Manthem for ever. foul with his men, and there to take up their quarters for ever. And this they did in a most humble manner, bowing themselves seven times to the ground before him. Then said he, "All peace be to you." So the Town came nigh and touched with the hand the top of his golden sceptre, and they said, "Oh that the Prince Emmanuel, with his captains and men of war, would dwell in Mansoul for ever; and that his battering-rams and flings might be lodged in her for the use and service of the Prince, and for the help and strength of Mansoul! For," said they, "we have room for thee, we have room for thy men, we have also room for thy weapons

weapons of war, and a place to make a magazine for thy carriages. Do it, Emmanuel, and thou shalt be King and Captain in Mansoul for ever. Yea, govern thou also according to all the desires of thy Say and soul, and make thou governors and princes hold to it, under thee of thy captains and men of war, and we will become thy servants, and thy laws shall be our direction."

They added, moreover, and prayed his Majesty to consider thereof; "For," said they, " if now; after all this grace bestowed upon us thy miserable town of Manfoul, thou shouldest withdraw, thou and thy captains from us, the town of Mansoul will die. Yea," faid they, "our bleffed Emmanuel, if thou shouldest depart from us now, now thou hast done so much good for us, and showed so much mercy unto us; what will follow, but that our joy will be as if it had not been, and our enemies will a second time come upon us with more rage than at the first? Wherefore, we beseech thee, O thou, the Desire of our eyes, and Strength and Life our poor Town, accept of this motion that now we have made unto our Lord, and come and dwell in the midst of us, and let us be thy people. Besides, Lord, we do not know but that to this day many Diabolonians may be yet lurking in the Their fears. town of Mansoul, and they will betray us, when thou shalt leave us, into the hand of Diabolus again; and who knows what designs, plots, or contrivances, have passed betwixt them about these things already? Loath we are to fall again into his horrible hands: wherefore, let it please thee to accept of our palace for thy place of residence, and of the houses of the best men in our Town for the reception of thy foldiers and their furniture."

Then faid the Prince, "If I come to your town, will ye fuffer

Digitized by Google

The Prince's fuffer me further to profecute that which is in question to mine heart against mine enemies and yours? yea, will you help me in such undertakings?"

They answered, "We know not what we shall do, Their answered, "We know not what we shall do, Their answered to be the shall we shall we say to our Lord? Let him put no trust in his saints; let the Prince dwell in our castle, and make of our town a garrison; let him set his noble captains and his warsike soldiers over us; yea, let him conquer us with his love, and overcome us with his grace: and then surely shall he be both with us, and help us, as he was and did that morning that our pardon was read unto us; we shall comply with this our Lord, and with his ways, and fall in with his word against the mighty.

"One word more, and thy servants have done, and in this will trouble our Lord no more. We know not the depth of the wisdom of thee our Prince. Who could have thought, that had been ruled by his reason, that so much sweet as we do now enjoy should have come out of those bitter trials wherewith we were tried at the first? But, Lord, let light go before, and let love come after: yea, take us by the hand, and lead us by thy counsels; and let this always abide upon us, that all things shall be for the best for thy servants; and come to our Manfoul, and do as it pleaseth thee; or, Lord, come to our Manfoul, do what thou wilt, so thou keepest us from sinning, and makest us serviceable to thy Majesty."

Then faid the Prince to the town of Manfoul again,

He consenteth to dwell willingly in this comply with our desires. I will remove my Royal pavilion, I will draw up my forces before Eye-gate to-morrow, and so will march

march forwards into the town of Mansoul; I will posfess myself of your castle of Mansoul, and will set my foldiers over you; yea, I will yet do things in Mansoul that cannot be paralleled in any nation, country, or kingdom, under heaven."

Then did the men of Mansoul give a shout, and returned to their houses in peace: they also told to their kindred and friends the good that Emmanuel had promised to Mansoul. And to-morrow, said they, he will march into our town, and take up his dwelling, he and

his men, in Mansoul.

Then went out the inhabitants of the Town with haste to the green trees, and to the meadows, Preparation for to gather boughs and flowers, therewith to his reception. Strew the streets against their Prince, the Son of Shaddai, should come; they also made garlands, and other fine works, to betoken how joyful they were, and should be, to receive their Emmanuel into Mansoul; yea, they strewed the street quite from Eye-gate to the Castlegate, the place where the Prince should be. They also prepared for his coming what music the town of Mansoul could afford, that they might play before him to the place of his habitation.

So at the time appointed, he makes his approach to Mansoul, and the gates were set open for him; there also the ancients and elders of Mansoul met him, to salute him with a thousand welcomes. Then he arose and entered Mansoul, he and all his servants. He enters the The elders of Mansoul did also go dancing Town, and before him, till he came to the Castle-gates. And this was the manner of his going up thither: He was clad in his golden armour, he rode in his royal cha-

And this was the manner of his going up thither: He was clad in his golden armour, he rode in his royal chariot, the trumpets founded about him, the colours were displayed, his ten thousands went up at his feet, and the

elders of Mansoul danced before him. And now were the walls of the famous town of Mansoul filled with the tramplings of the inhabitants thereof, who went up thither to view the approach of the blessed Prince and his royal army. Also the casements, windows, balconies, and tops of the houses, were all now filled with persons of all forts, to behold how their Town was to be filled with good.

Now, when he was come so far into the Town as to the Recorder's house, he commanded that one should go to Captain Credence to know whether the Castle of Mansoul was purified to entertain his royal Presence; (for the preparation of that was lest to that captain;) and word was brought that it was. Then

and word was brought that it was. Then was Captain Credence commanded also to come forth with his power to meet the Prince; the which was, as he had commanded, done, and he conducted him into the Castle. This done, the Prince that night did lodge in the Castle with his mighty captains and men of war, to the joy of the town of Mansoul.

Now, the next care of the townsfolk was, how the The townsmen captains and foldiers of the Prince's army covet who shall should be quartered among them; and the have most of the Prince's care was, not how they should shut their foldiers. hands of them, but how they should fill their houses with them; for every man in Mansoul now had that esteem for Emmanuel and his men, that nothing grieved them more than because they were not enlarged enough, every one of them, to receive the whole army of the Prince: yea, they counted it their glory to be waiting upon them, and would, in those days, run at their bidding like lacquies. At last they came to this result,

1. That

- 1. That Captain Innocency should quarter at Mr Reason's.
- 2. That Captain Patience should quarter at Mr Mind's. This Mr Mind was formerly the Lord Willbewill's clerk in time of the rebellion.
- 3. It was ordered that Captain Charity should quarter at Mr Affection's house.
- 4. That Captain Good-hope should quarter at my Lord Mayor's. Now, for the house of the Recorder, himself desired, because his house was next to the Castle, and because from him it was ordered by the Prince that, if need, the alarm should be given to Mansoul; it was, I say, desired by him, that Captain Boanerge's and Captain Conviction should take up their quarters with him, even they and all their men.

5. As for Captain Judgment and Captain Execution, my Lord Willbewill took them and their Rom. vi. 19. men to him, because he was to rule under the Prince for the good of the town of Mansoul now, as he had before under the tyrant Diabolus for the hurt and damage thereof.

6. And throughout the rest of the Town were quartered Emmanuel's forces; but Captain Credence with his men abode still in the Castle. So the Prince, his captains and his soldiers, were lodged in the town of Mansoul.

Now the ancients and elders of the town of Mansoul thought that they never should have enough of the Prince Emmanuel; his person, his actions, Mansoul dehis words and behaviour, were so pleasing, lighted with so taking, so desirable, to them. Wherefore their Prince. they prayed him, that though the castle of Mansoul was his place of residence, (and they desired that he might dwell there for ever,) yet that he would often visit the streets,

streets, houses, and people of Mansoul; "For," said they, "Dread Sovereign, thy presence, thy looks, thy smiles, thy words, are the life, and strength, and sinews, of the town of Mansoul."

Besides this, they craved that they might have, without difficulty or interruption, continual access unto him, They have ac. (so for that very purpose he commanded cess unto him that the gates should stand open,) that they might there see the manner of his doings, the fortisications of the place, and the royal mansion-house of the Prince.

When he spake, they all stopped their mouths and They learn gave audience; and, when he walked, it was of him. their delight to imitate him in his goings.

Now, upon a time Emmanuel made a feast for the town of Mansoul, and upon the feasting-day the townsfolk were come to the Castle to partake of his banquet. And he feasted them with all manner of outlandish food, food that grew not in the fields of Mansoul, nor in all the whole kingdom of Universe; it was food that came from his Father's court: and so there was dish after one ter dish set before them, and they were com-

Promise after ter dish set before them, and they were compromise, Exod. manded freely to eat; but still, when a fresh dish was set before them, they would whisperingly say to each other, What is it? for they wish not what to call it. They drank also of the water that was

made wine; and were very merry with him.

There was music also all the while at the table, and man did eat angels' food, and had honey given him out of the Rock; so Manfoul did eat the food that was peculiar to the court, yea,

they had now thereof to the full.

I must not forget to tell you, that as at this table there were musicians, so they were not those of the country, country, nor yet of the town of Mansoul, but they were the masters of the songs that were sung at the court of Shaddai.

Now, after the feaft was over, Emmanuel was for entertaining the town of Mansoul with some Riddles. curious riddles of secrets drawn up by his Father's secretary, by the skill and wisdom of Shaddai; the like to these there is not in any kingdom. These The holy riddles were made upon King Shaddai him-Scriptures. Seriptures. Seriptures. Seriptures. Telf, and upon Emmanuel his Son, and upon his wars and doings with Mansoul.

Emmanuel also expounded unto them some of these riddles himself; but, oh, how they were enlightened? they faw what they never faw, they could not have thought that such rarities could have been couched in fo few and fuch ordinary words. I told you before whom these riddles did concern; and, as they were opened, the people did evidently fee it was for year, they did gather that the things themselves were a kind of a portraiture, and that of Emmanuel himself; for When they read in the scheme where the riddles were writ, and looked in the face of the Prince, things looked fo like the one to the other, that Manfoul could not forbear but fay, This is the Lamb, this is the Sacrifice. this is the Rock, this is the red Cow, this is the Door, and this is the Way; with a great many other things more.

And thus he dismissed the town of Mansoul. But can you imagine how the people of the Cor- The end of poration were taken with his entertainment? their banquet. Oh! they were transported with joy, they were drowned with wonderment, while they saw and understood, and considered what their Emmanuel entertained them withal, and what mysteries he opened to them; and when

when they were at home in their houses, and in their most retired places, they could not but sing of him, and of his actions. Yea, so taken were the townsmen now with their Prince that they would sing of him in their sleep.

Now, it was in the heart of the Prince Emmanuel to new-model the town of Mansoul, and to put it into such a condition as might be most pleasing to him, and that might best stand with the profit and security of the flourishing town of Mansoul. He provided also against insurrections at home, and invasions from abroad; such love had he for the famous town of Mansoul.

Wherefore, he first of all commanded that the great flings that were brought from his Father's ments of war court, when he came to the war of Manmounted. Soul, should be mounted, some upon the battlements of the Castle, some upon the towers; for there were towers in the town of Mansoul, towers new built by Emmanuel since he came thither. There was also an instrument invented by Emmanuel, that was to throw stones from the castle of Mansoul out at Mouthgate; an instrument that could not be resisted, nor that would miss of execution: wherefore, for the wonderful exploits that it did when used, it was called the Word of Truth, and was committed to the care-of, and to be managed by, the brave captain, the Captain Credence, in case of war.

This done, Emmanuel called the Lord Willbewill to Willbewill him, and gave him in commandment to promoted. take care of the gates, the wall, and towers in Manfoul; also the Prince gave him the Militia into his hand, and a special charge to withstand all infurrections and tumults that might be made in Mansoul against

against the peace of our Lord the King, and the peace and tranquillity of the town of Mansoul: he also gave him in commission, that, if he found any of the Diabolonians lurking in any corner in the famous town of Mansoul, he should forthwith apprehend them and slay them, or commit them to safe custody, that they may he proceeded against according to law.

Then he called unto him the Lord Understanding, who was the old Lord Mayor, he that was my Lord-put out of place when Diabolus took the Mayor put into place.

Town, and put him into his former office

again, and it became his place for his life-time. He bid him also that he should build him a palace near Eye-gate, and that he should build it in fashon like a tower for a defence. He bid him also that he should read the Revelation of mysteries all the days of his life, that he might know how to perform his office aright.

He also made Mr Knowledge the Recorder, not of contempt to old Mr Conscience who had Mr Knowbeen Recorder before, but for that it was ledge made in his princely mind to confer upon Mr Recorder. Conscience another employ; of which he told the old centleman he should know more hereafter.

Then he commanded that the image of Diabolus should be taken down from the place where it was set up, and that they should destroy it utterly, beating of it into powder, and casting it into the wind without the Town-wall; and that the image of The image Shaddai his Father should be set up again, of the Prince with his own, upon the Castle-gates; and set up again that it should be more fairly drawn than in Mansoul. ever, forasmuch as both his Father and himself were come to Mansoul in more grace and mercy than here-tosore. He would also that his name should be fairly

Digitized by Google

en-

engraven upon the front of the Town, and that it should be done in the best of gold, for the honour of the town of Mansoul.

After this was done, Emmanuel gave out a comsome Diabolonians
committed
to prison.

After this was done, Emmanuel gave out a commandment that those three great Diabolonians should be apprehended, namely, the
two late Lord Mayors, to wit, Mr Incredulity, Mr Lustings, and Mr Forget-good

the Recorder. Besides these, there were some of them that Diabolus made burgesses and aldermen in Mansoul that were committed to ward by the hand of the now valiant, and now right noble, the brave Lord Willbewill.

And these were their names; Alderman Atheism, Alderman Hard-heart, and Alderman False-peace. The burgesses were, Mr No-truth, Mr Pitiless, Mr Haughty, with the like. These were committed to close custody; and the jailer's name was Mr Trueman; this Trueman was one of those that Emmanuel brought with him from his Father's court, when at the first he made a war upon Diabolus in the town of Mansoul.

After this the Prince gave a charge, that the three ftrong holds, that at the command of Diabolus holds holds be demolished, and utterly pulled down; of which holds and their names, with their cap-

tains and governors, you read a little before. But this was long in doing, because of the largeness of the places, and because the stones, the timber, the iron, and all rubbish, was to be carried without the Town.

When this was done, the Prince gave order, that the

A court called to try
the Diabolonians.

Lord Mayor and aldermen of Mansoul should call a court of judicature, for the trial and execution of the Diabolonians in the corporation, now under the charge of

Mr Trueman the jailer. Now,

Digitized by Google

Now, when the time was come, and the court set, commandment was sent to Mr Trueman the The prisoners jailer to bring the prisoners down to the bar. brought to the bar, &c. Then were the prisoners brought down, pinioned and chained together, as the custom of the town of Mansoul was. So when they were presented before the Lord Mayor, the Recorder, and the rest of the Honourable bench, first the jury was impannelled, and then the witnesses sworn. The names of the jury were these, Mr Belief, Mr True-heart, Mr Upright, Mr Hate-bad, Mr Love-good, Mr See-truth, Mr Heavenly-mind, Mr Moderate, Mr Thankful, Mr Good-work, Mr Zeal-

The names of the witnesses were Mr Know-all, Mr Tell-true, Mr Hate-lies, with my Lord Willbewill, and

his man, if need were.

for-God, and Mr Humble.

So the prisoners were set to the bar. Then said Mr Do-right, (for he was the town-clerk,) set Atheism to the bar, jailer. So he was set to the bar. Atheism set Then said the clerk, "Atheism, hold up thy to the bar: hand. Thou art here indicted by the name His indiction of Atheism, (an intruder upon the town of Mansoul,) for that thou hast perniciously and dultishly taught and maintained, that there is no God, and so no heed to be taken to religion. This thou hast done against the being, honour, and glory, of the King, and against the peace and safety of the town of Mansoul. What sayest thou? Art thou guilty of this indictment or not?"

Cry. Call Mr Know-all, Mr Tell-true, and Mr Hate-

lies, into the court.

So they were called, and they appeared.

Clerk. Then faid the Clerk, You the witnesses for the King, look upon the prisoner at the bar, Do you know him?

Know.

Know. Then faid Mr Know-all, Yes, my Lord, we know him, his name is Atheism; he has been a very pestilent fellow for many years in the miserable town of Mansoul.

Clerk. You are fure you know him?

Know. Know him! Yes, my Lord: I have heretofore too often been in his company to be at this time ignorant of him. He is a Diabolonian, the son of a Diabolonian: I knew his grandfather and his father.

Clerk. Well said. He standeth here indicted by the name of Atheism, &c. and is charged, that he hath maintained and taught, that there is no God, and so no heed need be taken to any religion. What say you, the

King's witnesses, to this? Is he guilty or not?

Know. My Lord, I and he were once in Villainslane together, and he at that time did brifkly talk of divers opinions, and then and there I heard him fay, That, for his part, he did believe that there was no God; but, faid he, I can profess one, and be as religious too, if the company I am in, and the circumstances of other things, shall put me upon it.

Clerk. Your are sure you heard him fay thus?

Know. Upon mine oath I heard him fay thus.

Then faid the clerk, Mr Tell-true, what fay you to the King's judges touching the prisoner at the bar?

Tell. My Lord, I formerly was a great companion of his, (for the which I now repent me,) and I have often heard him fay, and that with very great stomachfulness, that he believed there was neither God, angel, nor spirit.

Clerk. Where did you hear him fay fo?

Tell. In Blackmouth-lane, and in Blasphemers'-row, and in many other places besides.

Clerk. Have you much knowledge of him?

Tell.

Tell. I know him to be a Diabolonian, the fom of a Diabolonian, and an horrible man to deny a Deity; his father's name was Never-be-good, and he had more children than this Atheism. I have no more to say.

Clerk. Mr Hate-lies, took upon the prisoner at the

bar: Do you know him?

Hate. My Lord, this Atheism is one of the vilest wretches that ever I came near, or had to do with, in my life. I have heard him say, that there is no God, and also that there is no world to come, no sin nor punishment hereaster; and, moreover, I have heard him say, that it was as good to go to a whore-house as to go to hear a sermon.

Clerk. Where did you hear him say these things? Hate. In Drunkards'-row, just at Rascal-lane's end,

at a house in which Mr Impiety lived.

Clerk. Set him by, jailer, and set Mr Lustings set to

Lustings to the bar:

"Mr Lustings, thou art here indicted by the name of Lustings, (an intruder upon the town of His indict-Mansoul) for that thou hast devilishly and ment. traiterously taught, by practice and filthy words, that it is lawful and profitable to man to give way to his carnal desires, and that thou, for thy part hast not, nor never will deny thyself of any sinful delight as long as thy name is Lustings. How sayest thou? Art thou guilty of this indictment or not?"

Lust. Then said Mr Lustings, My Lord, I am a man of high birth, and have been used to plea- His plea. fures and pastimes and greatness; I have not been wont to be snub'd for my doings, but have been left to follow my will as if it were law. And it seems strange to me that I should this day be called into question for that, that not only I, but almost all men, do ei-

Digitized by Google

ther secretly or openly countenance, love, and approve of.

Clerk. Sir, we concern not ourselves with our greatness, (tho' the higher the better you should have been,) but we are concerned, and so are you now, about an indictment preferred against you; how say you? Are you guilty of it, or not:

Lust. Not guilty.

Clerk. Cryer, call upon the witnesses to stand forth and give their evidence.

Cryer. Gentlemen, you the witnesses for the King, come in, and give in your evidence for our Lord the King against the prisoner at the bar.

Clerk. Come, Mr Know-all, look upon the prisoner

at the bar: Do you know him?

Know. Yes, my Lord, I know him.

Clerk. What is his name?

Know. His name is Lustings; he was the son of one Beastly, and his mother bare him in Flesh-street; she was one Evil-concupisence's daughter. I knew all the generation of them.

Clerk. Well said. You have heard his indictment, what say you to it? Is he guilty of the things charged

against him or not?

Know. My Lord, he has, as he faith, been a great man indeed; and greater in wickedness than by pedigree, more than a thousand fold.

Clerk. But what do you know of his particular actions, and especially with reference to his indictment?

Know. I know him to be a fwearer, a liar, a fabbath-breaker; I know him to be a fornicator, and an unclean person; I know him to be guilty of abundance of evils. He has been to my knowledge a very filthy man.

Glerk.

Clerk. But where did he use to commit his wickedness? In some private corners, or more open and shamelessly?

Know. All the Town over, my Lord.

Clerk. Come, Mr Tell-true, what have you to fay for our Lord the King against the prisoner at the bar?

Tell. My Lord, all that the first witness has said I

know to be true, and a great deal more besides.

Clerk. Mr Lustings, do you hear what these gentle-

men fay?

Lust. I was ever of opinion, that the happiest life hat a man could live on earth was to keep His second himself back from nothing that he desired pleatin the world; nor have I been false at any time to this opinion of mine, but have lived in the love of my notions all my days. Nor was I ever so churlish, having found such sweetness in them myself, as to keep the commendations of them from others.

Court. Then said the Court, there hath proceeded enough from his own mouth to lay him open to condemnation; wherefore set him by, jailer, and set Mr

Incredulity to the bar.

Clerk. "Mr Incredulity, thou art here indicted by the name of Incredulity, (an intruder upon Incredulity fet the town of Mansoul,) for that thou hast to the bar. feloniously, and wickedly, and that when His indictathou wert an officer in the town of Man-ment foul, made head against the captains of the great King Shaddai, when they came and demanded possession of Mansoul; yea, thou didst bid defiance to the name, forces, and cause, of the King; and didst also, as did Diabolus thy captain, stir up and encourage the town of Mansoul to make head against and resist the said force of the King. What sayest thou to this indictment? Art thou guilty of it or not?"

Then said Incredulity, I know not Shaddai, I love my old prince; I thought it my duty to be true to my trust, and to do what I could to possess the minds of the men of Mansoul to do their utmost to resist strangers and foreigners, and with might to fight against them:. Nor have I, nor shall I change mine opinion for fear of trouble, though you at present are possessed of place and power.

Court. Then faid the Court, the man, as you fee, is incorrigible; he is for maintaining his villanies by stoutness of words, and his rebellion with impudent confidence: and therefore fet him by, jailer, and fet Mr For-

get-good to the bar.

Clerk. "Mr Forget-good, thou art indicted by the Forget-good name of Forget-good, (an intruder upon the town of Mansoul,) for that thou, when the whole affairs of the town of Mansoul were in thy hand, didst utterly forget to serve them in what was good, and didst fall in with the tyrant Diabolus against Shaddai the King, against his captains, and all his host, to the dishonour of Shaddai, the breach of his law, and the endangering of the destruction of the famous town of Mansoul. What sayest thou to this indictment? Art thou guilty or not guilty?"

Then faid Forget-good, "Gentlemen, and at this time my judges, as to the indictment by which I stand of several crimes accused before you, pray attribute my forgetfulness to mine age, and not to my wilfulness; to the craziness of my brain, and not to the carelesness of my mind; and then I hope I may, by your charity, be excused from great pu-

nishment though I be guily?"

Then said the Court, "Forget-good, Forget-good, thy
forget-

forgetfulness of good was not simply of frailty, but of purpose, and for that thou didst loathe to keep virtuous things in thy mind. What was bad thou couldest reptain, but what was good thou couldest not abide to think of; thy age, therefore, and thy pretended craziness, thou makest use of to blind the Court withal, and as a cloak to cover thy knavery. But let us hear what the witnesses have to say for the King against the prisoner at the bar. Is he guilty of this indictment or not?"

Hate. My Lord, I have heard this Forget-good fay, that he could never abide to think of goodness, no, not

for a quarter of an hour.

Clerk. Where did you hear him fay so?

Hate. In All-base-lane, at a house next door to the fign of the Conscience seared with an hot Iron.

Clerk. Mr Know all, what can you fay for our Lord

the King against the prisoner at the bar?

Know. My Lord, I know this man well; he is a Diabolonian, the fon of a Diabolonian; his father's name was Love-naught; and for him, I have often heard him fay, that he counted the very thoughts of goodness the most burdensome thing in the world.

Clerk. Where have you heard him fay these words? Know. In Flesh-lane, right opposite to the church.

Then faid the Clerk, "Come, Mr Tell-true, give in your evidence concerning the prisoner at the bar, about that for which he stands here, as you see, indicted before this court."

Tell. My Lord, I have heard him often say, he had rather think of the vilest thing than of what is contained in the Holy Scriptures.

Clerk. Where did you hear him fay fuch grievous

words?

Tell. Where? In a great many places; particularly in

in Nauseous-street, in the house of one Shameless, and in Filth-lane, at the fign of the Reprobate, next door to the Descent into the Pit.

Court. Gentlemen, you have heard the indictment, his plea, and the testimony of the witnesses; jailer, set Mr Hard-heart to the bar.

- Clerk. "Mr Hard-heart, thou art here indicted by Hard-heart the name of Hard-beart, (an intruder upon fet to the bar. the town of Mansoul) for that thou didst most desperately and wickedly possess the town of Mansoul with impenitency and obdurateness, and didst keep them from remorse and sorrow for their evils all the

them from remorie and forrow for their evils all the time of their apostasy from, and rebellion against, the blessed King Shaddai. What sayest thou to this indictment? Art thou guilty or not guilty?"

Hard. My Lord, I never knew what remorse or forrow meant in all my life: I am impenetrable, I care for no man; nor can I be pierced with men's griefs, their groans will not enter into my heart; whomever I mischieve, whomever I wrong, to me it is music, when

to others mourning.

Court. You see the man is a right Diabolonian, and has convicted himself. Set him by, jailer, and set

Mr Falle-peace to the bar.

Clerk. "Mr False-peace, thou art here indicted by false-peace the name of False-peace, (an intruder upon set to the bar: the town of Mansoul) for that thou didst Hisindictment. most wickedly and saturically bring, hold, and keep, the town of Mansoul, both in her apostasy, and in her hellish rebellion, in a false, groundless, and dangerous peace, and damnable security, to the dishonour of the King, the transgression of his law, and the great damage of the town of Mansoul. What sayest though Art thou guilty of this indistress or not?" est thou? Art thou guilty of this indicament or not?" Then

Then faid Mr False-peace, "Gentlemen, and you now appointed to be my judges, I acknowledge that my name is Mr Peace; but that
my name is False-peace I utterly deny. If your Honours shall please to send for any that do intimately know me, or for the midwise that his name.
laid my mother of me, or for the gossips that were at
my christening, they will, any or all of them, prove, that my name is not False-peace, but Peace. fore I cannot plead to this indicament, forasmuch as my name is not inserted therein. And as is my true name, so also are my conditions. I was always a man that loved to live at quiet; and what I loved myself, that I thought others might love also: wherefore, when I saw any of my neighbours to labour under a disquieted mind, I endeavoured to help them what I could; and instances of this good temper of mine many I could give: as,

1. When, at the beginning, our town of Manfoul did decline the ways of Shaddai, they, some Pleads his of them, afterwards began to have disquieting reflections upon themselves for what they had done; but I, as one troubled to see them disquieted, presently

fought out means to get them quiet again.

2. When the ways of the old world, and of Sodom, were in fashion; if any thing happened to molest those that were for the customs of the present times, I laboured to make them quiet again, and to cause them to act without molestation.

3. To come nearer home: When the wars fell out between Shaddai and Diabolus, if at any time I faw any of the town of Mansoul afraid of destruction, I often used, by some way, device, invention, or other, to labour to bring them to peace again. Where-

X 2

Wherefore, fince I have been always a man of fo virtuous a temper, as some say a peace-maker is; and if a peace-maker be so deserving a man as some have been bold to attest he is, then let me, Gentlemen, be accounted by you, who have a great name for justice and equity in Mansoul, for a man that deserveth not this inhumane way of treatment, but liberty, and also a licence to seek damage of those that have been my accusers.

Then faid the Clerk, "Cryer, make a proclamation."

Cryer. "O yes! Forasmuch as the prisoner at the bar hath denied his name to be that which is mentioned in the indictment, the Court requireth, that if there be any in this place that can give information to the Court of the original and right name of the prisoner, they would come forth and give in their evidence; for the prisoner stands upon his own innocency."

Then came two into the court, and defired that they might have leave to speak what they knew nesses come concerning the prisoner at the bar; the in against him name of the one was Search-truth, and the name of the other Vouch-truth: so the Court demanded of these men if they knew the prisoner, and what they could say concerning him? for he stands, said they, upon his own vindication.

him. So he proceeded.

Search. My Lord, I know, and have known this man from a child, and can attest that his name is False-peace. I knew his father, his name was Mr Flatterer; and his mother, before she was married, was called by the name of Mrs Sooth-up: and these two, when they came together, lived not long without this son; and, when he was born, they called his name False-peace.

I was his play-fellow, only I was somewhat older than the; and, when his mother did use to call him home from his play, she used to say, False-peace, False-peace, come home quickly; or I'll fetch you. Yea, I knew him when he sucked; and though I was then but little, yet I can remember, that when his mother did use to sit at the door with him, or did play with him in her arms, she would call him twenty times together, My little False-peace, my pretty False-peace, and O my sweet rogue, False-peace; and again, O my little bird, False-peace; and how do I love my child! The gossips also know it is thus, though he has had the face to deny it in open court.

Then Mr Vouch-truth was called upon to speak what

he knew of him. So they fware him.

Then faid Mr Vouch-truth; My Lord, all that the former witness hath said is true; his name is False-peace, the son of Mr Flatterer, and of Mrs Sooth-up his mother. And I have, in former times, seen him angry with those that have called him any thing else but False-peace; for he would say, that all such did mock and nickname him; but this was in the time when Mr False-peace was a great man, and when the Diabolonians were the brave men in Mansoul.

Court. Gentlemen, you have heard what these two men have sworn against the prisoner at the bar. And now, Mr False-peace, to you: You have denied your name to be False-peace, yet you see that these honest men have sworn that this is your name. As to your plea, in that you are quite besides the matter of your indictment; you are not by it charged for evil doing, because you are a man of peace, or a peace-maker at mong your neighbours, but for that you did wickedly and satanically bring, keep, and hold, the sown of Mansoul,

Mansoul, both under its apostasy from, and in its re-bellion against, its King, in a false, lying, and dam-nable peace, contrary to the law of Shaddai, and to the hazard of the destruction of the then miserable town of Mansoul. All that you have pleaded for yourself is, that you have denied your name, &c; but here you fee we have witnesses to prove that you are the man.

For the peace that you so much boast of making a-mong your neighbours, know, that peace that is not a companion of truth and holiness, but that which is without this foundation, is grounded upon a lie, and is both deceitful and damnable, as also the great Shaddai hath faid: thy plea, therefore, has not delivered thee from what by the indictment thou art charged with, but rather it doth fasten all upon thee.

But thou shalt have very fair play: let us call the witnesses that are to testify as to matter of fact, and see what they have to say for our Lord the King against

the prisoner at the bar.

Clerk. Mr Know-all, what fay you for our Lord the King against the prisoner at the bar?

Know. My Lord, this man hath, for a long time, made it, to my knowledge, his business to keep the town of Mansoul in a finful quietness in the midst.of all her lewdness, filthiness, and turmoils; and hath said, and that in my hearing, "Come, come, let us see from all trouble, on what ground foever it comes; and let us be for a quiet and peaceable life, though it wanteth a good foundation."

Clerk. Come, Mr Hate-lies, what have you to fay?

Hate. My Lord, I have heard him fay, that peace,
though in a way of unrighteousness, is better than trouble with truth.

Clerk. Where did you hear him fay this?

Hate.

Hate. I heard him fay it in Folly-yard, at the house of one Mr Simple, next door to the fign of the Self-deceiver. Yea, he hath said this to my knowledge twenty times in that place.

Clerk. We may spare further witnesses; this evidence is plain and full. Set him by, jailer, and set Mr No-truth to the bar. "Mr No-truth, No-truth set to thou art here indicted by the name of No-thebart Hisintrath, (an intruder upon the town of Mansoul,) for that thou hast always, to the dishonour of Shaddai, and the endangering of the utter ruin of the famous town of Mansoul, set thyself to deface and utterly to spoil all the remainders of the law and image of Shaddai that have been found in Mansoul, after her deep apostasy from her King to Diabolus the envious tyrant. What sayest thou? Art thou guilty of this indictment or not?"

No-truth. Not guilty, my Lord.

His plea

Then the witnesses were called, and Mr Know-all did first give in his evidence against him.

Witnesses.

Know. My Lord, this man was at the pulling down of the image of Shaddai; yea, this is he that did it with his own hands; I myself stood by and saw him do it, and he did it at the commandment of Diabolus. Yea, this Mr No-truth did more than this; he did also set up the horned images of the beast Diabolus in the same place. This also is he that, at the bidding of Diabolus, did rend and tear, and cause to be consumed, all that he could of the remainders of the law of the King, even whatever he could lay his hands on in Mansoul.

Glerk. Who saw him do this besides yourself?

Hate. I did, my Lord, and so did many more besides; for this was not done by stealth, or in a corner, but in the open view of all: yea, he chose himself to do it publicly, for he delighted in doing of it.

Digitized by Google

Clerk. Mr No-truth, how could you have the face to plead Not guilty, when you were so manifestly the doer of all this wickedness?

No-truth. Sir, I thought I must say something; and as my name is, so I speak: I have been advantaged thereby before now, and did not know but, by speaking no-truth, I might have reaped the same benefit now.

Clerk. Set him by, jailer, and set Mr Pitiless to the Pitiless set to bar. "Mr Pitiless, thou art here indicted by the bar: His the name of Pitiless, (an intruder upon the town of Mansoul,) for that thou didst most traiterously and wickedly shut up all bowels of compassion, and wouldest not suffer poor Mansoul to condole her own misery, when she had apostatised from her rightful King, but didst evade, and at all times turn her mind away from those thoughts that had in them a tendency to lead her to repentance. What sayest thou to this indictment? Guilty, or not guilty?"

Piti. Not guilty of pitilessness. All I did was to cheer up, according to my name; for my name is not Pitiless, but Cheer-up; and I could not abide to fee Mansoul incline to melancholy.

Clerk. How! do you deny your name, and say it is not Pitiless, but Cheer-up? Call for the witnesses.

What say you, the witnesses, to this plea?

Know. My Lord, his name is Pitiless; so he hath writ himself in all papers of concern wherein he has had to do. But these Diabolonians love to counterseit their names: Mr Covetousness covers his name with the name of Good-husbandry, or the like; Mr Pride can, when need is, call himself Mr Neat, Mr Handsome, or the like; and so of all the rest of them.

Clerk. Mr Tell-true, what fay you?

Tell. His name is Pitiles, my Lord; I have known him

him from a child, and he hath done all that wickedness whereof he stands charged in the indictment: but there is a company of them that are not acquainted with the danger of damning, therefore they call all those melancholy that have serious thoughts, how that state should be shunned by them.

Clerk. Set Mr Haughty to the bar, jailer.

"Mr Haughty, thou art here indicted by the name of Haughty, (an intruder upon the town of Man-Haughty fet foul,) for that thou didft most traiterously to the bar. and devilishly teach the town of Mansoul to His indicterry it lostily and stoutly against the sum-ment. mons that was given them by the captains of the King Shaddai. Thou didst also teach the town of Mansoul to speak contemptuously and vilifyingly of their great King Shaddai, and didst, moreover, encourage, both by words and examples, Mansoul to take up arms both against the King and his son Emmanuel. How sayest thou? Art thou guilty of this indictment or not?"

Haugh. Gentlemen, I have always been a man of courage and valour, and have not uted, when under the greatest clouds, to sneak or hang down the head like a bulrush; nor did it all at any time please me to see men veil their bonnets to those that have opposed them, yea, though their adversaries seemed to have ten times the advantage of them. I did not use to consider who was my soe, nor what the cause was in which I was engaged: it was enough to me if I carried it bravely, fought like a man, and came off like a victor.

Gourt. Mr Haughty, you are not here indicted for that you have been a valiant man, not for your courage and stoutness in times of distress, but for that you have made use of this your pretended valour to draw the town of Mansoul into acts of rebellion, both

both against the great King, and Emmanuel his Son. This is the crime, and the thing wherewith thou art charged, in and by the indictment. But he made no answer to that.

Now, when the Court had thus far proceeded against the prisoners at the bar, then they put them over to the verdict of their jury, to whom they did apply themfelves after this manner:

"Gentlemen of the jury, you have been here, and The Court to have seen these men; you have heard their the Jury. indictments, their pleas, and what the witnesses have testified against them: Now, what remains The jury's is, that you do forthwith withdraw yourscharge: selves to some place, where, without confusion, you may consider of what verdict, in a way of truth and righteousness, you ought to bring in for the King against them; and so bring it in accordingly."

fion, you may consider of what verdict, in a way of truth and righteousness, you ought to bring in for the King against them; and so bring it in accordingly."

Then the jury, viz. Mr Belief, Mr True-heart, Mr Upright, Mr Hate-bad, Mr Love-good, Mr See-truth,

Mr Heavenly-mind, Mr Moderate, Mr Thank-drawthem-ful, Mr Humble, Mr Good-work, and Mr Zeal-felve: for-God, withdrew themselves, in order to their work. Now, when they were shut up by themselves, they fell to discourse among themselves, in order to the

drawing up of their verdict.

And thus Mr Belief, for he was their foreman, began:

"Gentlemen, (quoth he,) for the men, the prisoners at the bar, for my part I believe that they all deserve death. Very right, said Mr True-heart; I am wholly of your opinion. O what a mercy is it, said Mr Hate-bad, that such villains as these are apprehended! Aye, aye, said Mr Love-good, this is one of the joyfullest days that ever I saw in my life. Then said Mr See-truth, I know that, if we judge them

them to death, our verdict shall stand before Shaddai himfelf. Nor do I at all question it, said Mr Heavenly-mind; he said moreover, when all such beasts as these are cast out of Mansoul, what a goodly town will it be then? Then said Mr Moderate, It is not my manner to pass my judgment with rashness; but for these, their crimes are so notorious, and the witnesses so palpable, that that man must be wilfully blind who saith the prisoners ought not to die. Blessed be God, said Mr Thankful, that the traitors are in safe custody. And I join with you in this, upon my bare knees, said Mr Humble. I am glad also, said Mr Good-work. Then said the warman, and true-hearted Mr Zeal-for-God, Cut them off, they have been the plague, and have sought the destruction of Mansoul."

Thus therefore, being all agreed in their They are averdict, they come instantly to the court.

Court. "Gentlemen of the jury, answer all to your names: Mr Belief, one; Mr True-heart, two; Mr Upright, three; Mr Hate-bad, four; Mr Love-good, five; Mr See-truth, six; Mr Heavenly-mind, seven; Mr Moderate, eight; Mr Thankful nine; Mr Humble, ten; Mr Good-work, eleven; and Mr Zeal-for-God, twelve. Good men and true, stand together in your verdict. Are you all agreed?"

Jury. Yes, my Lord.

Clerk. Who shall speak for you.

Jury. Our Foreman.

Clerk. "You the Gentlemen of the jury, being impannelled for our Lord the King, to serve here in a matter of life and death, have heard the trials of each of these men the prisoners at the bar: What say you, are they guilty of that and those crimes for which they stand here indicted, or are they not guilty?"

Foreman. Guilty, my Lord.

Their verdict.

Clerk. Look to your prisoners, jailer.

This was done in the morning, and in the afternoon they received the fentence of death according to the law.

The jailer, therefore, having received such a charge, put them all in the inward prison, to preserve them there till the day of execution, which was to be the next day in the morning.

But now to see how it happened, one of the priIncredulity foners, Incredulity by name, in the interim
breaks prison. betwixt the sentence and time of execution,
brake prison, and made his escape, and gets him away
quite out of the town of Mansoul, and lay lurking in
such places and holes as he might, until he should again
have opportunity to do the town of Mansoul mischief
for their thus handling of him as they did.

Now, when Mr Trueman the jailer perceived that he had lost his prisoner, he was in a heavy taking, because he, that prisoner we speak of, was the very worst of all the gang: wherefore, first he goes and acquaints my Lord Mayor, Mr Recorder, and my Lord Willbewill, with the matter, and to get of them an order to make search for him throughout the town of Mannolous made, but no such man could be found in all the town of Mansoul.

All that could be gathered was, that he had lurked a while about the outfide of the Town, and that here and there one or other had a glimpse of him as he did make his escape out of Mansoul; one or two also did affirm that they saw him without the Town going apace quite over the plain. Now, when he was quite gone, it was affirmed by one Mr Did-see, that he ranged all He is gone to over all dry places, till he met with Dia-Diabolus. bolus his friend; and where should they meet one another but just upon Hellgate-hill?

But, oh, what a lamentable ftory did the old gentleman tell to Diabolus concerning what fad alteration Emmanuel had made in Manfoul!

As first, how Mansoul had, after some delays, received a general pardon at the hands of Em- He tells Diamanuel; and that they had invited him in- bolus what to the Town: and that they had given him now is doing the Castle for his possession. He said, moreover, that they had called his foldiers into the Town, and coveted who should quarter the most of them; they also entertained him with the timbrel, song, and dance. But that, faid Incredulity, that is the forest vexation to me, that he hath pulled down, O father, thy image, and fet up his own; pulled down thy officers, and fet up his own. Yea, and Willbewill, that rebel, who, one would have thought, should never have turned from us, he is now in as great favour with Emmanuel as ever he was with thee. But, besides all this, this Willbewill has received a special commission from his Master to search for, to apprehend, and to put to death all, and all manner of Diabolonians that he shall find in Manfoul: yea, and this Willbewill has taken and committed to prison already eight of my Lord's most trusty friends in Mansoul. Nay, further, my Lord, with grief I speak it, they have been all arraigned, condemned, and I have no doubt before this they are executed in Mansoul. I told my Lord of eight, and myfelf was the ninth, who should affuredly have drunk of the same cup, but that, through craft, I, as thou seest, have made mine escape from them.

When Diabolus had heard this lamentable story, he yelled, and souffed up the wind like a dragon, Diabolus yells and made the sky to look dark with his at this news.

roaring;

roaring: he also sware that he would try to be revenged on Mansoul for this. So they, both he and his old friend Incredulity, concluded to enter into great consultation, how they might get to the town of Mansoul again.

Now, before this time, the day was come in which the prisoners in Mansoul were to be executed. So Rom. viii. 13. they were brought to the cross, and that by & vii. 12, 13, 14. Mansoul, in most solemn manner; for the Prince said, that this should be done by the hand of the town of Mansoul, that I may see, said he, the forwardness of my now-redeemed Mansoul to keep my word, and to do my commandments; and that I may bless Mansoul in doing this deed. Proof of sincerity pleases me well; let Mansoul, therefore, first lay their hands upon these Diabolonians to destroy them.

So the town of Mansoul slew them, according to the word of their Prince: but, when the prisoners were brought to the cross to die, you can hardly believe what troublesome work Mansoul had of it to put the Diabolonians to death; for the men knowing that they must die, and every one of them having an implacable enmity in their heart to Mansoul, what did they but took courage at the cross, and there resisted the men of the town of Mansoul? Wherefore the men of Mansoul The assistance were forced to cry out for help to the capos more grace, tains and men of war. Now the great Shaddai had a secretary in the Town, and he was a great lover of the men of Mansoul, and he was at the place of execution also; so he, hearing the men of Mansoul cry

Execution done, Rom.

viii. 13.

out against the strugglings and unruliness of the prisoners, rose up from his place, and came and put his hands upon the hands of the

the men of Mansoul. So they crucified the Diabolonians, that had been a plague, a grief, and an offence to the town of Mansoul.

Now, when this good work was done, the Prince came down to see, to visit, and to speak comfort—The Prince ably to, the men of Mansoul, and to strength—comes down to en their hands in such work. And he said congratulate to them, that by this act of theirs he had proved them, and sound them to be lovers of his person, observers of his laws, and such as had also respect to his honour. He said, moreover, (to shew them that they by this should not be losers, nor their Town He promises weakened by the loss of them,) that he them a new would make them another captain, and that of one of themselves; and that this captain should be the ruler of a thousand, for the good and benefit of the now-slourishing town of Mansoul.

So he called one to him, whose name was Waiting, and bid him go quickly up to the Castle-gate, and inquire for one Mr Experience, that waited upon that noble captain, the Captain Cremut be the new captain; the messenger that waited upon the good

Prince Emmanuel went, and said as he was commanded. Now, the young gentleman was waiting to see the captain train and muster his men in the Castle-yard. Then said Mr Waiting to him, Sir, the Prince would that you should come down to his Highness forthwith. So he brought him down to Emmanuel, and he came and made obeisance before him. Now the men His qualification the Town knew Mr Experience well, for tions he was born and bred in Mansoul; they also knew him to be a man of conduct, of valour, and a prudent person in matters; he was also a comely person, well spoken, and very successful in his undertakings.

Wherefore the hearts of the townsmen were trans-Mansoul takes ported with joy, when they saw that the it well. Prince himself was so taken with Mr Experience, that he would needs make him captain over a band of men.

So, with one consent, they bowed the knee before Emmanuel, and with a shout said, Let Emmanuel live The thing told for ever. Then said the Prince to the young to Mr Experience, gentleman, whose name was Mr Experience, ence:

I have thought good to confer upon thee a place of trust and honour in this my town of Mansoul; (then the young man bowed his head and worshipped;) it is, said Emmanuel, that thou shouldest be a captain, a captain over a thousand men in my beloved town of Mansoul. Then said the captain, Let the King live. So the Prince gave out orders forthwith to the King's secretary, that he should draw up for Mr Experience a Hiscommission commission to make him a captain over a sem him: thousand men; and let it be brought to me, said he, that I may set to my seal. So it was done as it was commanded; the commission was drawn up, brought to Emmanuel, and he set his seal thereto. Then, by the hand of Mr Waiting, he sent it away to the captain.

Now, so soon as the captain had received his commission, he soundeth his trumpet for volunteers, and young men come to him apace; yea, the greatest and chiefest men in the Town sent their sons to be listed under his command. Thus Captain Experience came His under under command to Emmanuel, for the good

His under command to Emmanuel, for the good officers. of the town of Mansoul. He had for his lieutenant one Mr Skilful, and for his cornet one Mr Memory. His under-officers I need not name. His colours were the white colours for the town of Mansoul;

and

Emmanuel renews their

charter.

Heb. viii.

and his 'scutcheon was the dead lion, and 1 Sam. xvii. the dead bear. So the Prince returned to 36, 37. his royal palace again.

Now, when he was returned thither, the elders of the town of Manfoul, to wit, the Lord Mayor, the Recorder, and the Lord Willbewill, of Manfoul went to congratulate him, and in special way congratulate ... to thank him for his love, care, and the tender compassion which he shewed to his ever-obliged town of Mansoul. So after a while, and some sweet communion betwixt them, the townsmen, having solemnly ended their ceremony, returned to their place again.

Emmanuel also at this time appointed them a day wherein he would renew their charter, yea,

wherein he would renew and enlarge it, mending several faults therein, that Manfoul's yoke might be yet more easy. And this he did, without any defire of theirs,

7, 8. Mat. Xi. 30. even of his own frankness, and noble mind.

So, when he had fent for and feen their old one, he laid it by, and faid, Now that which decayeth and waxeth old is ready to vanish away. He said, moreover, the town of Mansoul shall have another, a better, a new one, more steady and firm by far. An epitome whereof take as follows:

Emmanuel, Prince of peace, and a great lover of the town of Mansoul, I do, in the name of An epitome of my Father, and of mine own clemency, their new chargive, grant, and bequeath, to my beloved 12. John xvii. town of Manfoul. 2 Pet. i. 4.

"First, Free, full, and everlasting for- 2 Cor. vii. 1. giveness of all wrongs, injuries, and offences, John i. 16. done by them against my Father, me, their neighbour, "Secondor themselves.

"Secondly, I do give them the holy law, and my Tef-John 1. 16. tament, with all that therein is contained, for their everlasting comfort and consolation.

"Thirdly, I do also give them a portion of the selfsame grace and goodness that dwells in my Father's heart and mine.

"Fourthly, I do give, grant, and bestow upon them freely, the world, and what is therein for their good; and they shall have that power over them as shall stand their comfort: yea, I grant them the benefits of life and death, and of things present and of things to come. This privilege no other city, town, or corporation shall have, but my Mansoul only.

"Fifthly, I do give and grant them leave and free ac-Heb. x, 19, 20. cess to me in my palace at all seasons, (to my palace above or below) there to make known their wants to me; and I give them, moreover a promise, Mat. vii. 7. that I will hear and redress all their grievances.

"Sixthly, I do give, grant to, and invest the town of No man to die Mansoul with full power and authority, to for killing sin. seek out, take, enslave, and destroy all, and all manner of Diabolonians, that at any time, from whence soever, shall be found straggling in or about the town of Mansoul.

"Seventhly, I do further grant to my beloved town No luft hazany of Mansoul, that they shall have authority grant by Christ, not to suffer any foreigner or stranger, or their &c. seed, to be free in and of the blessed town of Mansoul, nor to share in the excellent privileges thereof; but that all the grants, privileges, and immunities, that I bestow upon the famous town of Mansoul shall be for Eph. iv. 22. those the old natives, and true inhabitants thereof, to them, I say, and to their right seed

after them; but all Diabolonians, of what fort, birth, country, or kingdom foever, shall be debarred a share

So, when the town of Mansoul had received at the hand of Emmanuel, their gracious charter, (which in itself is infinitely more large than by this lean epitoms is fet before you,) they carried it to Audience, that is, to the Market-place, and there Mr Recorder 2 Cor. iii. 3. read it in the presence of all the people. This being done, it was had back to the Jer. xxxi. 33. Heb. viji. 30. Gaftle-gates, and there fairly engraven upon the doors thereof, and laid in letters of gold, their Caftle-gates.

Their charter fet upon their Caftle-gates. Their charall the people thereof, might have it always in their view, or might go where they might see what a blessed freedom their Prince had beltowed upon them, that their joy might be increased in themselves, and their love renewed to their great and good Emmanuel.

But what joy, what comfort, what confolation, think you, did now possess the hearts of the men Joy renewed of Manfoul! The bells ringed, the minstrels in Manfoul. played, the people danced, the captains shouted, the co-lours waved in the wind, and the silver trumpets founded, and the Diabolonians now were glad to hide their heads, for they looked like them that had been long dead.

When this was over, the Prince fent again for the elders of the town of Manfoul, and communed with them about a ministry that he intended to establish among them; such a ministry that might open unto them, and that might instruct them in, the things that did concern their present and future state.

For, shidhe, you of yourselves, without Jerx 23.
you have teachers and guides, will not be Cor, ii. 14. ماند مرمان لا ما

able

able to know, and if not to know, to be fure not to do, the will of my Father,

At this news, when the elders of Mansoul brought it The common to the people, the whole Town came rungoodthoughts ning together, (for it pleased them well, as whatever the Prince now did pleased the people,) and all with one consent implored his Majesty, that he would forthwith establish such a ministry among them as might teach them both law and judgment, statute and commandment; that they might be documented in all good and wholesome things. So he told them, that he would grant them their requests, and would establish two among them, one that was of his Father's court, and one that was a native of Mansoul.

He that is from the Court, said he, is a person of no The Holy less quality and dignity than is my Father and Ghost.

I; and he is the Lord chief Secretary of my I cor. ii. ic.

Father's house; for he is, and always has been, the chief dictator of all my Father's laws, a person altogether well skilled in all mysteries, and knowledge of mysteries, as is my Father, or as myself is. Indeed he is one with us in nature, and also as to loving of, and being faithful to, and in, the eternal concerns of the town of Mansoul.

And this is he, said the Prince, that must be your chief teacher; for it is he, and he only, that can teach you clearly in all high and supernatural things. He and he only it is that knows the ways and methods of my Father at court; nor can any like him shew how the heart of my Father is at all times, in all things, upon all occasions, towards Mansoul. (For as no man knows the things of a man, but the spirit of a man which is in him; so the things of my Father as which is in him; so the things of my Father knows no man, but this his high and mighty Secretary.)

Secretary.) Nor can any (as he) tell Mansoul how and what they shall do to keep themselves in the love of my Father. He also it is that can bring lost things to your remembrance, and that can tell you things to come.— This teacher, therefore, must of necessity have the preeminence, both in your affections and judgment, before your other teacher: his personal dignity, the excellency of his teaching, also the great dexterity that Rom. viii. 26. he hath to help you to make and draw up pe-titions to my Father for your help, and to his pleafing, must lay obligations upon you to love him, fear him, and to take heed that you grieve him not.

This person can put life and vigour into all he says: yea, and can also put it into your heart. This Acts xxi. 10, person can make seers of you, and can make 11. Jude 20. you tell what shall be hereafter. By this per- Eph. vi. 18. son you must frame all your petitions to my Father and me; and, without his advice and counsel first obtained, let nothing enter into the town or castle of Mansoul, for that may disgust and grieve this noble person.

Take heed, I say, that you do not grieve this minister; for, if you do, he may fight against you: and, should he once be moved by you to set himself against

you in battle-array, that will distress you Rev. ii, 7, 11, more than if twelve legions should from iv. 30. Mat, my father's court be fent to make war up- xxvi. 53, on you.

But, as I said, if you shall hearken unto him, and love him; if you shall devote yourselves to his teaching, and shall seek to have converse, and to maintain communion with him, you shall find him ten times better than is the whole world to any; yea, he will shed abroad the love of my Father in your 2 Cor. xiii. 14. hearts, and Mansoul will be the wifest and Rom. v. 5. most blessed of all people. Then

Then did the Prince call unto him the old Gentleman, who afore had been the Recorder of Conscience Manfoul, Mr Confcience by name, and told him, That forafmuch as he was well skilled in the law and government of the town of Mansoul, and was also well spoken, and could pertinently deliver to them his master's will in all terrene and domestic matters, therefore, he would also make him a minister for, in and to, the goodly town of Mansoul, in all the laws, statutes and judgments, of the famous town of Manfoul. And thou muft, (faid the Prince) His limits : confine thyfelf to the teaching of moral virtues, to civil and natural duties; but thou must not attempt to presume to be a revealer of those high and supernatural mysteries that are kept close in the bosom of Shaddai my father: for those things know no man, nor can any reveal them, but my Father's Secretary only.

Thou art a native of the town of Mansoul, but the Lord Secretary is a native with my Father: wherefore, as thou hast knowledge of the laws and customs of the Corporation, so he of the things and will of my Father.

Wherefore, oh, Mr Conscience, although I have made thee a minister and a preacher to the town of Mansoul, yet as to the things which the Lord Secretary knoweth, and shall teach to this people, there thou must be his scholar and a learner, even as the rest of Mansoul are:

Thou must therefore, in all high and supernatural things, go to him for information and knowledge; for, though there be a spirit in man, this person's inspiration must give him understanding. Wherefore, olt, thou Mr Recorder, keep low and be humble, and remember that the Diabolonians that kept not their first charge, but less their own standing, are now made prisoners in the Pit; be therefore content h thy station.

Digitized by Google

I have made thee my Father's vicegerent on earth, in fuch things of which I have made mention His power in before: and thou, take thou power to teach Manfoul: them to Manfoul, year and to impose them with whips and chastisements, if they shall not willingly hearken to do thy commandments.

And, Mr Recorder, because thou art old, and through many abuses made seeble; therefore I give thee leave and licence to go when thou wist to my fountain, my conduit, and there to drink freely of the blood of my grape; for my conduit doth always run wine. Thus doing, thou shalt drive from thy heart and stomach all foul, gross, and hurtful humours; Body. Hebit will also lighten thine eyes, and strengthen in the thy memory for the reception and keeping of all that the King's most noble Secretary teacheth.

When the Prince had thus put Mr Recorder (that once so was) into the place and office of a minister to Mansoul, and the man had thankfully accepted thereof, then did Emmanuel address himself in a particular speech

to the townsmen themselves.

"Behold, (said the Prince to Mansoul) my love and care towards you. I have added to all that The Prince's is past, this mercy, to appoint you preachers; speech to Manthe most noble Secretary to teach you in all high and sublime mysteries; and this gentleman (pointing to Mr Conscience) is to teach you in all things human and domestic, for therein lyeth his work. He is not, by what I have said, debarred of telling to Mansoul any thing that he hath heard and received at the mouth of the Lord high Secretary; only he shall not attempt, or presume to pretend, to he a revealer of those high mysteries himself; for the breaking of them up, and the discovery of them to Mansoul, listh only in the power, authority, and skill of the Lord high Secretary himself.

He gives a li- Talk of them he may, and so may the rest of cence to them the town of Mansoul; yea, and may, as occasion gives them opportunity, press them upon each other, for the benefit of the whole. These things, therefore, I would have you observe and do; for it is for your life, and the lengthening of your days.

"And one thing more to my beloved Mr Recorder, and to all the town of Mansoul;—you must not dwell in, nor stay upon, any thing of that which he hath in commission to teach you, as to your trust and expectation of the next world; of the next world, I say, for I purpose He promises a to give another to Mansoul, when this with world to come them is worn out: but for that you must wholly and solely have recourse to, and make stay upon, his doctrine, that is your teacher after the first order. Yea, Mr Recorder himself must not look for life from that which he himself revealeth; his dependance for that must be founded in the doctrine of the other preacher. Let Mr Recorder also take heed that he receive not any doctrine, or point of doctrine, that is not communicated to him by his superior preacher, not yet within the precincts of his own formal knowledge."

Now, after the Prince had thus fettled things in the famous town of Mansoul, he proceeded to give to the elders of the Corporation a necessary caution, to wit, how they should carry it to the high and noble captains that he had from his Father's court, sent or brought with him to the famous

town of Mansoul.

"These captains, (said he) do love the town of Man-Graces picked soul, and they are picked men, picked out of abundance, as men that best suit, and that will wirtues.

most faithfully serve in, the wars of Shaddai, against the Diabolonians, for the preservation of the town town of Mansoul. I charge you therefore, said he, O ye inhabitants of the now-flourishing town of Mansoul, that you carry it not ruggedly or untowardly to my captains or their men, fince, as I faid, they are picked and choice men, men chosen out of many, for the good of the town of Mansoul; I say, I charge you that you carry it not untowardly to them: for though they have the hearts and faces of lions, when at any time they shall be called forth to engage and fight with the King's foes, and the enemies of the town of Man-Satan cannot foul, yet a little discountenance cast upon weaken our them from the town of Mansoul will deject graces as we our five man. and cast down their faces, will weaken and take away their courage. Do not, therefore, oh, my beloved, carry it unkindly to my valiant captains, and courageous men of war, but love them, nourish them, succour them, and lay them in your bosoms; and they will not only fight for you, but cause to slee from you all those Diabolonians that feek, and will, if possible, be your utter destruction.

"If, therefore, any of them should at any time be sick." or weak, and so not able to perform that office of lovewhich with all their hearts they are willing to do, (and will do also, when well and in Heb. xii. 12. to do, (and will do also, when well and in Heb. xii. 12. thealth) slight them not, nor despise them, Rev. iii. 2. 1 These v. 14. but rather strengthen them, and encourage them, though weak and ready to die; for they are your fence and your guard, your wall, your gates, your locks, and your bars. And although, when they are weak, they can do but little, but rather need to be helped by you, (than that you should then expect great things from them) yet, when well, you know what ex-ploits, what feats and warlike atchievements, they are able to do, and will perform for you. Besides.

Αa

Digitized by Google

"Besides, if they be weak, the town of Mansoul cannot be strong; if they be strong, then Mansoul cannot be weak: your safety, therefore, doth lie in their health, and in your countenancing of them. Remember also, that, if they be sick, they catch that disease of the town of Mansoul itself.

"These things I have said unto you, because I love your welfare and your honour: observe, therefore, oh, my Mansoul, to be punctual in all things that I have given in charge to you, and that not only as a town corporate, and so to your officers and guard, and guides in chief, but to you, as you are a people whose well-being as single persons depends on the observation of the orders and commandments of their Lord.

" Next, oh, my Mansoul, I do warn you of that of which, notwithstanding that reformation that at present is wrought among you, you have need to A caution abe warned about: wherefore hearken dilibout the Diabolonians that yet remain in gently unto me. I am now fure, and you will know hereafter, that there are yet many of the Diabolonians remaining in the town of Manfoul; Diabolonians that are sturdy and implacable, and that do already, while I am with you, and that will yet more when I am from you, study, plot, contrive, invent, and jointly attempt to bring you to desolation, and so to a state far worse than that of the Egyptian bondage; they are the avowed friends of Diabolus, therefore look about you: they used heretofore to lodge with their Prince in the Castle, when Incredulity was the Lord Mayor of this town; but, since my coming hither, they lie more in the outfides and walls, and have made Mark vii. 21. themselves dens, and caves, and holes, and strong-holds, therein. Wherefore, oh, Manfoul, thy work as to this will be fo much the more difficult

ficult and hard; that is, to take, mortify, and Rom. vii. 18. put them to death, according to the will of my Father. Nor can you utterly rid yourselves of them, unless you should pull down the walls Christ would of your Town, the which I am by no means not have usede-milling you should. Do you ask me, What thereby to de-shall we do then? Why, be you diligent, and firoy our fins. quit you like men; observe their holds, find out their haunts, assault them, and make no peace with them. Wherever they haunt, lurk, or abide, and what terms of peace soever they offer you, abhor, and all shall be well betwixt you and me. And, that you may the better know them from those that are the natives of Manfoul, I will give you this brief schedule of the names of the chief of them; and they are these that follow: the Lord Fornication, the Lord Adultery, the Lord Murder, the Lord Anger, the Lord Lascivi fome Diabo-ousness, the Lord Deceit, the Lord Evil-eye, Mansoul. Mr Drunkenness, Mr Revelling, Mr Idolatry, Mr Witchcraft, Mr Variance, Mr Emulation, Mr Wrath, Mr Strife, Mr Sedition, and Mr Herefy. These are some of the chief, oh, Mansoul, of those Gal, v. 19. that will feek to overthrow thee for ever: -21. these, I say, are the sculkers in Mansoul; but look thou well into the law of thy King, and there thou shalt find their physiognomy, and such other characteristical notes of them by which they certainly may be known.

"These, O my Mansoul, (and I would gladly that you should certainly know it), if they be suffered to run and range about the Town as they would, will quickly, like vipers, eat out your bowels, yea, poison your captains, cut the sinews of your soldiers, break the bar and bolts of your gates, and turn your now most flourishing Mansoul into a barren and desolate wilderness and ruin-

A commission ous heap. Wherefore, that you may take to destroy the courage to yourselves to apprehend these villing Mansoul. lains wherever you find them, I give you, my

Lord Mayor, my Lord Willbewill, and Mr Recorder, with all the inhabitants of the town of Manfoul, full power and commission to seek out, to take, and cause to be put to death, by the cross, all, and all manner of Diabolonians, when and wherever you shall find them to lurk within, or to range without, the walls of the town of Mansoul.

I told you before that I had placed a standing miniftry among you, not that you have but these with you, for my four first captains, who came against the master and lord of the Diabolonians that was in Mansoul, they

More preachers, if need be, if they be required, will)

ers, if need be, not only privately inform, but publicly preachers, if need be, not only privately inform, but publicly preachers manfoul to the Corporation, both good and whole-fome doctrine, and such as shall lead you in the way; yea, they will set up a weekly, and, if need be, a daily, lecture in thee, O Mansoul, and will instruct thee in such profitable lessons, that, if heeded, will do thee good at the end. And take good heed that you spare not the men that you have a commission to take and crucify.

"Now, as I have fet out before your eyes the vagrants and runagates by name, fo I will tell you, that among yourselves some of them shall creep in to beguile you, even such as would seem, and that in appearance are, very rife and hot for religion; and they, if you watch not, will do you a mischief, such an one as at present you cannot think of.

"These, as I said, will shew themselves to you in another hue than those under the description before. Wherefore, Mansoul, watch and be sober, and suffer not

thyfelf to be betrayed."

When

When the Prince had thus far new-modelled the town of Mansoul, and had instructed them in such matters as were profitable for them to know, then he appointed another day, in which he intended, when the townsfolk came together, to bestow a further badge of honour upon the town of Mansoul, a badge that should Another distinguish them from all the people, kin-privilege for dred, and tongues, that dwell in the kingdom of Universe. Now, it was not long before the day appointed was come, and the Prince and his people met in the King's palace, where, first, Emmanuel made a short speech unto them, and then did for them as he had said, and unto them as he had promised.

"My Mansoul," said he, "that which I now am about to do, is to make you known to the world to be mine, and to distinguish you alfo in your own eyes from all false traitors that may

creep in among you."

Then he commanded that those that waited upon him should go and bring forth-out of his treasury those white and glistering robes, that I (said he) have white robes, provided and laid up in store for my Man-Rev. xix. 8. soul. So the white garments were setched out of his treasury, and laid forth to the eyes of the people. Moreover, it was granted to them that they should take them and put them on, according (said he) to your size and stature. So the people were put into white, into sine linen, white and clean.

Then faid the Prince unto them, "This, O Mansoul, is my livery, and the badge by which mine are known from the servants of others; yea, it is that which I grant to all that are mine, and without which no man is permitted to see my face. Wear them, therefore; for my sake, who gave them unto you, and also if you would be known by the world to be mine."

But now, can you think how Mansoul shone? It was fair as the fun, clear as the moon, and terrible as an army with banners.

The Prince added further, and faid, "No prince, potentate, or mighty one of Universe, giveth this livery but myself: behold, therefore, as finguished I faid before, you shall be known by it to be from other people. mine.

And now," faid he, "I have given you my livery, let me give you also in commandment concerning them. and be fure that you take good heed to my words:

"First, wear them daily, day by day, lest you should at some times appear to others as if you were

none of mine.

"Secondly, Keep them always white; for, if they be foiled, it is a dishonour to me.

"Thirdly, Therefore gird them up from the ground.

and let them not clag with dust and dirt.
"Fourthly, Take heed that you lose them not, lest

you walk naked, and they see your shame.
"Fifthly, But if you should sully them, if you should defile them, (the which I am greatly unwil-15, 16, 17. ling you should, and the prince Diabolus will be glad if you would,) then speed you to do that which is written in my law, that yet you may stand and Luke xxi. 36. not fall before me, and before my throne. Also this is the way to cause that I may not leave you nor forfake you while here, but may dwell in the town of Manfoul for ever."

And now was Manfoul, and the inhabitants of it, as the fignet upon Emmanuel's right hand: The glorious where was there now a town, a city, a cor-Rate of Manfoul. poration, that could compare with Manfoul? a town redeemed from the hand and from the power of Diabolus !

Diabolus! a town that the King Shaddai loved, and that he fent Emmanuel to regain from the prince of the infernal Cave! yea, a town that Emmanuel loved to dwell in, and that he chose for his royal habitation! a town that he fortified for himself, and made strong by the force of his army! What shall I say? Mansoul has now a most excellent Prince, golden captains, and men of war, weapons proved, and garments as white as snow! Nor are these benefits to be counted little, but great; can the town of Mansoul esteem them so and improve them to that end and purpose for which they are bestowed upon them.

When the Prince had thus completed the modelling of the Town, to shew that he had great delight in the work of his hands, and took pleasure in the good that he had wrought for the famous and flourishing Mansoul, he commanded, and they set his standard upon the battlements of the Castle; and then,

but the elders of Mansoul must come to him (or he to them) into his palace; now they must walk and talk together of all the great things that he had done, and yet further promised to do, for the town of Mansoul. This would he often do with the Lord Mayor, my Lord Willbewill, and the honest sub-ordinate preacher Mr Conscience, and Mr The Under-Recorder. But oh, how graciously, how standing. The Will. lovingly, how courteously and tenderly, did this blessed Prince now carry it towards the town of Mansoul! In all the streets, gardens, orchards, and other places where he came, to be sure the poor should have his blessing and benediction; yea, he would kiss them, and, if they were ill, he would lay hands on Hungry them, and make them well. The captains thoughts.

also he would daily, yea, sometimes hourly, encourage with his presence and goodly words: for you must know, that a smile from him upon them would put more vigour, more life and stoutness into them, than would any thing else under heaven.

The prince would now also feast them, and be with them continually; hardly a week would pass r Cor. v. 8. but a banquet must be had betwixt him and You may remember that, some pathem. A token of ges before, we made mention of one feaft marriage. A token of hothat they had together; but now to feast nour. them was a thing more common, every day A token of beauty. with Mansoul was a feast day now. did he, when they returned to their places, fend them empty away; either they must have a ring, a golden A token of chain, a bracelet, a white flone, or something: fo dear was Mausoul to him now, so lovely

was Mansoul in his eyes.

2dly, When the elders and townsmen did not come to him, he would send in much plenty of provision unto them, meat that came from Gourt, wine and bread that were prepared for his Father's table; yea, such delicacies would he send them, and therewith would so cover their Table, that whoever saw it confessed that the like could not be seen in any kingdom.

like could not be feen in any kingdom.

3dly, If Mansoul did not frequently visit him, as he The danger of desired they should, he would walk out to wandering them, knock at their doors, and desire enthoughts. Rev. trance, that amity might be maintained betwise. The twixt them and him; if they did hear and open to him, as commonly they would, if they were at home, then would he renew his former love, and confirm it too, with some new tokens and signs of continued favour.

And was it not now amazing to behold, that in that very place where sometimes Diabolus had his abode, and entertained his Diabolonians, to the almost utter destruction of Mansoul, the Prince of princes should fix eating and drinking with them, while all his mighty captains, men of war, trumpeters, with the singing-men and singing-women of his Father, stood round about, to wait upon them! Now did Mansoul's cup run over, now did her conduits run sweet wine, now Mansoul's did she eat the finest of the wheat, and drink glory.

milk and honey out of the rock! now she said, How great is his goodness! for since I found favour in his eyes, how honourable have I been!

The bleffed Prince did also ordain a new officer in the town, and a goodly person he was; his name was Mr God's peace; this man was fet over my Lord Willbewill, my Lord Mayor, Mr Recorder, the subordinate Preacher, Mr Mind; and over all the natives of the town of Mansoul. Himself Rom. xv. 13. was not a native of it, but came with the Prince Emmanuel from the Court. He was a great acquaintance of Captain Credence and Captain Goodhope; some say they were kin, and I am of that opinion too. This man, as I faid, was made governor of the Town in general, specially over the Castle, and Captain Credence was to help him there. And I made great observations of it, that so long as all things went in Mansoul as this sweet-natured gentleman would, the Town was in a most happy condition. Now there were no jars, no chiding, no interfering, no unfaithful doings, in all the Town of Manfoul; every man in Manfoul kept close to his own employment. The gentry, the officers, the foldiers, and all in place, obHoly concepferved their order. And as for the wotions. Good
men and children of the Town, they fol-

ВЪ

Nº VII.

lowed their business joyfully, they would work and sing from morning till night; so that quite through the Town of Mansoul, now, nothing was to be found but harmony, quietness, joy, and health. And this lasted all that summer.

But there was a man in the Town of Mansoul, and his name was Mr Carnal Security; this man did, after all this mercy bestowed on this corporation, bring the The Story of Town of Mansoul into a great and grievous Mr Carnal Se-flavery and bondage. A brief account of curity.

him and of his doings take as followeth.

When Diabolus at first took possession of the Town of Mansoul, he brought thither with him a great number of Diabolonians, men of his own condition. Now, among these, there was one whose name was Mr Self-Mr Self-con- conceit, and a notable brisk man he was at any that in those days possessed the Town of Mansoul. Diabolus then, perceiving this man to be active and bold, fent him upon many desperate designs, the which he managed better, and more to the pleafing of his Lord, than most that came with him from the dens could do: wherefore, finding of him fo fit for his purpose, he preferred him, and made him next to the great Lord Willbewill, of whom we have written fo much before. Now, the Lord Willbewill being, in those days, very well pleased with him, and with his atchievements, gave him his daughter, the Lady Fear-nothing, to wife. Now, of my Lady Fearnothing did Carnal Securi- this Mr Self-conceit beget this gentleman ty's original. Mr Carnal Security. Wherefore, there being then in Mansoul those strange kind of mixtures, it was hard for them, in some cases, to find out who were natives, who not; for Mr Carnal Security forang from my

my Lord Willbewill by mother's fide, though he had for his father a Diabolonian by nature.

Well, this Carnal Security took much after his father and mother: he was felf-conceited, he feared nothing, he was also a very bufy man; nothing of news, nothing of doctrine, nothing of alteration, could at any time be on foot in Mansoul, but be sure of Mr Carnal Security would be at the head or tail of it: but to be sure he would decline those that he deemed He is always the weakest, and stood always with them for the strong-eff side.

Now, when Shaddai the mighty, and Emmanuel his Son, made war upon Mansoul to take it, this Mr Carnal Security was then in the town, and was a great doer among the people, encouraging them in their rebellion, putting of them upon hardening of themselves in their resisting of the King's forces; but when he saw that the town of Mansoul was taken and converted to the use of the glorious Prince Emmanuel, and when he also saw what was become of Diabolus, and how he was unroosted, and made to quit the Castle in the greatest contempt and scorn, and that the town of Mansoul was well lined with captains, engines of war, and men, and also provision, what doth he but slyly wheels about also; and as he had served Diabolus against the good Prince, so he feigned that he would serve the Prince against his foes.

And having got some little smattering of Emmanuel's things by the end, (being bold) he ventures himself into the company of the townsmen, and attempts also to chat among them. Now he knew that the power and strength of the town of Mansoul was great, and that it B b 2 could

How Mr Car- could not but be pleasing to the people if he cried up their might and glory; wherefore nal Security begins the mifery of Man- he beginneth his tale with the power and foul. strength of Mansoul, and affirmed that it was impregnable; now magnifying their captains, and their flings, and their rams; then crying up their fortifications and strongholds; and, lastly, the assurances that they had from their Prince that Mansoul should be happy for ever. But, when he saw that some of the men of the Town were tickled and taken with his difcourse, he makes it his business, and walking from fireet to street, house to house, and man to man, he at last brought Mansoul to dance after his pipe, and to grow almost as carnally secure as himself; so from talking they went to feasting, and from feasting to sporting; It is not grace and so to some other matters; (now Emreceived, but grace improved, that pred manuel was yet in the Town of Mansoul, and the wisely observed their doings). My serves the soul from temporal Lord Mayor, my Lord Wilhewill, and Mr dangers.

Recorder, were also taken with the words of this telling Disholonian grantleman. Surgesting that of this talking Diabolonian gentleman; forgetting that their Prince had given them warning before to take heed that they were not beguiled with any Diabolonian fleight. He had further told them, that the fecurity of the now-flourishing Town of Mansoul did not so much ly in her present fortifications and force, as in her so using of what she had, as might oblige her Emmanuel to abide within her Castle: for the right doctrine of Emmanuel was, that the Town of Mansoul should take heed that they forgot not his Father's love and his; also, that they should so demean themselves as to continue to keep themselves therein. Now, this was not the way to do it, namely, to fall in love with one of the Diabolonians, and with fuch an one too as Mr Carnal Security

curity was, and to be led up and down by the nose by him: they should have heard their Prince, feared their Prince, loved their Prince, and have stoned this naughty pack to death, and took care to have walked in the ways of their Prince's prescribing: for then should their peace have been as a river, when their rightcousness had been like the waves of the sea.

Now, when Emmanuel perceived that, through the policy of Mr Carnal Security, the hearts of the men of Mansoul were chilled and abated in their practical love to him:

First, He bemoans them, and condoles their state with the Secretary, saying, "Oh that my Emmanuel bepoole had hearkened unto me, and that moans Manfoul had walked in my ways! I would have sed them with the finest of the wheat, and with honey out of the rock would I have sustained them." This done, he said in his heart, "I will return to the Court, and go to my place, till Mansoul shall consider and acknowledge their offence." And he did so; and the cause and manner of his going away from them was this:

The cause was, for that, first, Mansoul declined him, as is manifest in these particulars;

1. They left off their former way of visiting of him; they came not to his Royal palace as afore. The way of

2. They did not regard, nor yet take not tice, that he came or came not to vifit them.

The way of Manfoul's backfliding.

3. The love-feafts that had wont to be betwixt their Prince and them, though he made them still, and called them to them, yet they neglected to come to them, or to be delighted with them.

4. They waited not for his counfels, but began to be headstrong and consident in themselves, concluding, that, that now they were strong and in vincible, and that Mansoul

Digitized by Google

Manfoul was fecure and beyond all reach of the foe, and that her state must needs be unalterable for ever.

Now, as was faid, Emmanuel perceiving that by the craft of Mr Carnal Security the Town of Mansoul was taken off from their dependence upon him, and upon his Father by him, and fet upon what by them was bestowed upon it; he first, as I said, bemoaned their state; then he used means to make them understand that the way that they went on in was dangerous: for he sent my Lord high Secretary to them, to forbid them fuch ways; but, twice, when he came to them, he found them at dinner in Mr Carnal Security's parlour; and, perceiving also that they were not willing to reason about matters concerning their good, he took grief and went his way. The which when he had They grieve the Holy told to the Prince Emmanuel, he took offence, and was grieved also, and so made provision to return to his Father's court.

Now the methods of his withdrawing, as I was fay-

ing before, were thus:

christ withdraws once all at once in Mansoul, he kept himself close, and more retired than formerly.

2. His speech was not now, if he came in their com-

pany, so pleasant and familiar as formerly.

3. Nor did he, as in times past, send to Mansoul from his table these dainty hits which he was wont to do.

4. Nor when they came to visit him, as now and then they would, would he be so easily spoken with as they found him to be in times past. They might now knock once, yea, twice, but he would seem not at all to regard them; whereas formerly, at the sound of their seet,

feet, he would up and run, and meet them Working of half-way, and take them too, and lay them their affections in his bosom.

But thus Emmanuel carried it now, and by this his carriage he fought to make them bethink themselves and return to him. But, alas! they did not consider, they did not know his ways, they regarded not, they were not touched with these, nor with the true remembrance of former favours. Wherefore, what does he, but in private manner withdraw himself, first He is gone, from his palace, then to the gate of the Town, Ezek. xxi, 21. and so away from Mansoul he goes, till they xxvi. 21.—14. should acknowledge their offence, and more earnestly seek his face. Mr God's-peace also laid down his commission, and would for the present act no longer in the town of Mansoul.

Thus they walked contrary to him, and he again, by way of retaliation, walked contrary to them. But, a-las! by this time they were so hardened in their way, and had so drunk in the doctrine of Mr Carnal Security, that the departing of their Prince touched them not, nor was he remembered by them when gone; Jer. ii. 32. and so of consequence his absence not condoied by them.

Now, there was a day wherein this old gentleman, Mr Carnal Security, did again make a feast for the town of Mansoul, and there was at that time in the Town one Mr Godly-fear, one now but little fet by, though formerly one of great request. This man, A trick put upold Carnal Security had a mind, if possible, on Mr Godly-fear; he goes to gull, and debauch, and abuse; as he did to the feast, & the rest; and therefore he now bids him to stranger. the feast with his neighbours. So the day being come, they prepare, and he goes and appears with the

the rest of the guests; and, being all set at the table, they did eat and drink, and were merry, even all but this one man: for Mr Godly-fear fat like a stranger, and did. neither eat nor was merry. The which, when Mr Carnal Security perceived, he presently addressed himself in a speech thus to him:

Carn. "Mr Godly-fear, are you not well? You feem Talk betwist to be ill of body or mind, or both: I have a Mr Carnal Security and Mr cordial of Mr Forgetgood's making, the Godly-fear. which, Sir, if you will take a dram of, I hope it may make you bonny and blythe, and fo make you more fit for we feasting companions."

Godly. Unto whom the good old gentleman discreet-ly replied, "Sir, I thank you for all things courteously and civil; but for your cordial, I have no lift thereto. But a word to the natives of Manfoul. You the elders and chief of Mansoul, to me it is strange to see you so jocund and merry, when the town of Mansoul is in such woeful case."

Carn. Then faid Mr Carnal Security, "You want fleep, good Sir, I doubt. If you please, lye down and take a nap, and we the meanwhile will be merry."

Godly. Then said the good man as follows; "Sir, if you were not destitute of an honest heart, you could not

do as you have done, and do."

Carn. Then faid Mr Carnal Security, "Why?"

Godly. "Nay, pray interrupt me not. 'Tis true, the town of Mansoul was strong, and (with a proviso) impregnable; but you the townsimen have weakened it, and it now lies obnoxious to its foes; nor is it a time to flatter or be filent: 'tis you, Mr Carnal Security, that have willy stripped Mansoul, and driven her glory from her; you have pulled down her towers, and have broken down her gates, you have spoiled her locks and bars. "And

"And now, to explain myself:—From the time that my Lords of Mansoul and you, Sir, grew so great, from that time the Prince of Mansoul has been offended, and now he is arisen and gone. If any shall question the truth of my words, I will answer him by this, and such like questions: Where is the Prince Emmanuel? When did a man or woman in Mansoul see him? When did you hear from him, or taste any of his dainty bits? You are now a feasting with this Diabolonian monster, but he is not your Prince. I say, therefore, though enemies from without, had you taken heed, could not have made a prey of you; yet, since you have sinned against your Prince, your enemies within have been too hard for you."

for you."

Carn. Then said Mr Carnal Security, "Fy, fy! Mr Godly-sear, fy! Will you never shake off your timorousness? Are you assaid of being sparrow-blasted? Who hath hurt you? Behold, I am on your side; only you are for doubting, and I am for being consident. Besides, is this a time for being sad in? A feast is made for mirth; why then do you now, to your shame, and our trouble, break into such passionate, melancholy language, when you should eat, and drink, and be merry?"

Godly. Then said Mr Godly-sear again, "I may well be sad, for Emmanuel is gone from Mansoul. I say again, He is gone, and you, Sir, are the man that has driven him away: yea, he is gone, without so much as acquainting the nobles of Mansoul with his going; and if that is not a sign of his anger, I am not acquainted

if that is not a fign of his anger, I am not acquainted

with the methods of godliness.

"And now, my Lords and Gentlemen, for my speech is still to you, your gradual declining from His speech to him did provoke him gradually to depart the elders of from you; the which he did for some time,

if '

if perhaps you would have been made sensible thereby, and had been renewed by humbling yourselves: but when he saw that none would regard, nor lay these fearful beginnings of his anger and judgment to heart, he went away from this place; and this I saw with mine eye. Wherefore now, whilst you boast, your strength is gone; you are like the man that had lost his locks, that before did wave about his shoulders. You may, with this Lord of your feast, shake yourselves, and conclude to do as at other times; but since without him you can do nothing, and he is departed from you, turn your feast into a sigh, and your mirth into a samentation."

Then the subordinate Preacher, old Mr Conscience by name, he that of old was Recorder of Mansoul, being startled at what was said,

began to fecond it thus:

Con. "Indeed my brethren, (quoth he) I fear what Mr Godly-fear tells us is true. I, for my part, have not feen my Prince for a long feason. I cannot remember the day, for my part; nor can I answer Mr Godly-fear's questions. I doubt, I am afraid, that all is naught with Mansoul."

Godly. "Nay, I know you shall not find him in Manfoul, for he is departed and gone; yea, and gone for the faults of the elders, and for that they rewarded his grace with unsufferable unkindnesses."

Then did the subordinate Preacher look as if he would They are all a fall down dead at the table; also all there present. In the substitution of the house, began to look pale and wan. But having a little recovered themselves, and jointly agreeing to believe Mr Godly-sear and his sayings, they began to consult what was best to be done, (now Mr Carnal Security was gone into his with-

withdrawing room, for he liked not fuch dumpish doings,) both to the men of the house for drawing them into evil, and also to recover Emmanuel's love.

And with that, that faying of their Prince came very hot in their minds, which he had bidden them do to such as were false prophets that should arise to delude the Town of Mansoul. So they took Mr Carnal Security, (concluding that he must be he), and They consult burnt his house upon him with fire, for he and burn their feast-master.

So, when this was past and over, they bespeed themselves to look for Emmanuel their Prince; Cant. v. 6.

"and they fought him, but they found him-

not." Then were they more confirmed in the truth of Mr Godly-fear's fayings, and began also to reflect severely on themselves for their vile and so ungodly doings; for they concluded now, that it was through them their Prince had left them.

Then they agreed, and went to my Lord Secretary, (him whom before they refused to hear, they apply them-him whom they had grieved with their selves to the Holy doings) to know of him, for he was a serieved, &c. Isaleer, and could tell where Emmanuel kiii, 20. Eph. iv. was, and how they might direct a petition to him. But the Lord Secretary would not admit them to a conference about this matter, nor would admit them to his Royal place of abode, nor come out to them to shew them his face or intelligence.

And now was it a day gloomy and dark, a day of clouds and of thick darkness with Mansoul. Now they saw that they had been foolish, and began to perceive what the company and the prattle of Mr Carnal Security had done, and what desperate damage his swaggering words had brought poor Mansoul into. But what

further it was like to cost them that they were ignorant of. Now Mr Godly-fear began again to be in repute with the men of the Town; yea, they were ready to look upon him as a prophet.

Well, when the Sabbath-day was come, they went to A thundering hear their subordinate Preacher; but, oh, how did he thunder and lighten this day! His text was in the prophet Jonah, "They that observe lying vajonah ii. 8. nities forsake their own mercy." But there was then such power and authority in that sermon, and such a dejection seen in the countenances of the people that day, that the like hath seldom been heard or seen. The people, when sermon was done, were scarce able Hos. vi. 1. to go to their homes, or to betake themselves to their employs the week after; they were so sermon-smitten, and also so fermon-sick, by being smitten, that they knew not what to do,

He did not only shew to Mansoul their sin, but did tremble before them, under the sense of his The subordiown, still crying out of himself, as he nate Preacher acknowledges preached to them, " Unhappy man that I his fault, &c. Pfal. lxxxviii. am, that I should do so wicked a thing! That I, a preacher! whom the Prince did fet up to teach to Mansoul his law, should myself live senseless and fottifhly here, and be one of the first found in transgression: this transgression also fell within my precincis. I should have cried out against the wickedness, but I let Mansoul lye wallowing in it, until it had driven Emmanuel from its borders." With these things he also charged all the lords and gentry of Mansoul to the almost distracting of them.

About this time also there was a great sickness in the A great sick.

Town of Mansoul, and most of the inhabitants were greatly afflicted. Yea, the capspul.

tains also, and men of war, were brought

igitized by Google

thereby to a languishing condition, and that for a long time together; fo that, in case of invasion, nothing could to purpose now have been done, either by the townsmen or field-officers. Oh, how many Heb. xii. 12. pale faces, weak hands, feeble knees, and 13. Rev. iii. 24. staggering men, were now seen to walk in the streets of Mansoul! Here were groans, there pants, and yonder lay those that were ready to faint.

The garments too, which Emmanuel had given them, were but in a very forry case: some were rent, some were torn, and all in a nasty con- weakness both dition; fome also did hang so loosely upon them, that the next bush they came at was

of body, foul, and graces. ,

ready to pluck them off.

After some time spent in this sad and desolate condition, the subordinate Preacher called for a day of fasting, and to humble themselves for their be-ing so wicked against the great Shaddai and his Son; and he desired that Captain Boanerges would preach. So he confented to do it, and the day was come, and his text was this, " Cut it down, why cumbereth it the ground?" And a very fmart fermon he made upon the place. First, he shewed what was the occasion of the words, to wit, Because the figtree was barren; then he shewed what was contained in the sentence, to wit, Repentance, or utter desolation. He then shewed also by whose authority this sentence was pronounced, and that was by Shaddai himfelf. And, lastly, he shewed the reasons of the point; and then concluded his fermon. But he was very pertinent in the application, infomuch that he made They are much poor Mansoul tremble: For this sermon, as affected. well as the former, wrought much upon the hearts of the men of Mansoul; yea, it greatly helped to keep awake

awake those that were roused by the preaching that went before: so that now, throughout the whole town, there was little or nothing to be heard or seen but forrow, and mourning, and woe.

Now, after fermon they got together, and consulted what was best to be done. But, said the subart to do. Subordinate Preacher, I will do nothing of mine own head, without advising with my neighbour

Mr Godly-fear.

For if he had afore, and understood more of the mind of our Prince than we, I do not know but he also may have it now, even now we are turning again to virtue. So they called and sent for Mr Godly-sear, and he forthwith appeared; then they desired that he would forthwith shew his opinion about what they had best to do. Then said the old gentleman as followeth: "It is my Mr Godly-opinion that this town of Mansoul should, sear's advice in this day of her distress, draw up; and send; an humble petition to their offended Prince Emmanuel, that he, in his favour and grace, will turn again unto you, and not keep anger for ever."

When the Townsmen had heard this speech, they
They send the did with one consent agree to his advice, so
Lord Mayor they did presently draw up their request:
and the next was, But who shall carry it?
At last they did all agree to send it by my Lord Mayor.

At last they did all agree to send it by my Lord Mayor. So he accepted of the service, and addressed himself to his journey, and went and came to the court of Shaddai, whither Emmanuel the Prince of Mansoul was gone. But the gate was shut, and a strict watch kept thereat; so that the petitioner was forced to stand without for a great while together. Then he desired that some would go in to the Prince, and tell him who stood at the gate, and what his business was. So one went

and told to Shaddai, and to Emmanuel his Son, that the Lord Mayor of the town of Manfoul stood without at the gate of the King's court, desiring to be admitted into the presence of the Prince, the King's Son: he also told what was the Lord Mayor's errand both to the King and his Son Emmanuel. But the Prince would not come down, nor admit that the gate should be opened to him; but sent him an answer to this effect: "They have turned Jer. ii. 27. 28. their back unto me, and not their face; but A dreadful now, in the time of their trouble, they say to me, Arise and save us. But can they not now go to Mr Carnal Security, to whom they went when they turned from me, and make him their leader, their lord, and their protector? why now in their trouble do they visit me, since in their prosperity they went astray?"

This answer made my Lord Mayor look black in the

This answer made my Lord Mayor look black in the face; it troubled, it perplexed, it rent him fore: and now he began again to see what it was to be familiar with Diabolonians, such as Mr Carnal Security was. When he saw that at The Lord Court (as yet) there was little help to be expected either for himself or friends in Manfoul, he smote upon his breast, and returned weeping, and all the way bewailing the lamentable state of Manfoul.

Well, when he was come within fight of the Town, the elders and chief of the people of Mansoul went out at the gate to meet him, and to salute him, and to know how he sped at Court; but he told them his tale in so doleful a manner that they all cried out, and mourned and wept. Wherefore they threw ashes and The state of dust upon their heads, and put sackcloth Mansoul now. upon their loins, and went crying out throughout the

the Town of Mansoul; the which, when the rest of the townsfolk saw, they all mourned and wept. This, therefore, was a day of rebuke and trouble, and of anguish to the town of Mansoul, and also of great distress.

After some time, when they had somewhat refrained They consult themselves, they came together to consult again, Mr Godlysear's and they asked advice, as they did before, of that reverend Mr Godly-sear, who told them, that there was no way better than to do as they had done; nor would he that they should be discouraged at all with what they had met with at Court, yea, though several of their petitions should be answered with nought but silence or rebuke. For, said he, it is the way of the wise Shaddai to make men wait and to exercise patience; and it should be the way of them in want to be willing and it should be the way of them in want to be willing to stay his leifure.

Then they took courage, and fent again and again, and again and again: for there was not now one day, nor an hour, that went over Mansoul's head wherein a Behold the man might not have met upon the road one work of a or other riding post, sounding the horn from saintawakened Mansoul to the Court of the King Shaddai; and all with letters petitionary in behalf of (and for the Prince's return to) Mansoul.

The road, I say, was now full of messengers going and returning, and meeting one another, some from the Court, and some from Manfoul; and this was the work of the miserable town of Mansoul all that long, that sharp, that cold, and tedious winter.

Now, if you have not forgot, you may remember A memento that I told you before, that after Emmanuel had

had taken Mansoul, yea, and after that he had newmodelled the Town, there remained, in feveral lurking places of the Corporation, many of the old Diabolonians, that either came with the tyrant when he invaded and took the Town, or had been there by reason of unlawful mixtures; their birth and breeding, and bringing up, and their holds, dens, and lurking places, were in, under, or about, the wall of the Town. Some of their names are the Lord Fornication, the Lord Adultery, the Lord Murder, the Lord Anger, the Lord Lasciviousness, the Lord Deceit, the Lord Evil-eye, the Lord Blasphemy, and that horrible villain the old and dangerous Lord Covetousness. These (as I told you) with many more, had yet their abode in the town of Mansoul, and that after that Emmanuel had driven their prince Diabolus out of the Castle.

Against these the good Prince did grant a commission to the Lord Willbewill and others, yea, to the whole town of Mansoul, to seek, take, secure, and destroy, any, or all that they could lay hands on; for that they were Diabolonians by nature, enemies to the Prince, and those that fought to ruin the blessed town of Manfoul. But the Town did not purfue this warrant, but neglected to look after, to apprehend, to Manfoul heedfecure, and to destroy these Diabolonians. ed not the Wherefore, what do these villains, but, by Prince's cau-

degrees, take courage to put forth their his commission heads, and to shew themselves to the inha-

bitants of the Town? Yea, and, as I was fold, some of the men of Mansoul grew too familiar with some of them, to the forrow of the Corporation, as you yet will hear more of in time and place.

Well, when the Diabolonian lords that were left, perceived that Mansoul had, through sinning, offended D d Emmanuel Emmanuel their Prince, and that he had withdrawn himself and was gone, what do they but plot the ruin The Diabolo of the town of Mansoul. So upon a time Dian's plot they met together at the hold of one Mr Mischief, who also was a Diabolonian, and there consulted how they might deliver up Mansoul into the hands of Diabolus again. Now some advised one way, and some another; every man according to his own liking. At last my lord Lasciviousness propounded whether it might not be best, in the first place, for some of those that were Diabolonians in Mansoul, to adventure to offer themselves for servants to some of the adventure to offer themselves for servants to some of the natives of the Town; for, said he, if they do so, and Mansoul shall accept of them, they may for us, and for Diabolus our lord, make the taking of the town of Mansoul more easy than otherwise it would be. But then stood up the Lord Murder, and said, This may not be done at this time, for Mansoul is now in a kind of rage, because by our friend Mr Carnal Security she hath been once insnared already, and made to offend against her Prince; and how shall she reconcile herself unto her Lord again, but by the heads of these men? Besides, we know that they have in commission to take and slay us wherever they shall find us; let us therefore be wise as soxes: when we are dead we can do them no hurt, but while we live we may. Thus, when they had tossed the matter to and fro, they jointly agreed that a letter They send to should forthwith be sent away to Diabolus Hellsforadvice. In their name, by which the state of the town of Mansoul should be shewed him, and how much it is under the frowns of their Prince; we may also, said some, let him know our intentions, and ask of him his advice in the case. natives of the Town; for, said he, if they do so, and of him his advice in the cafe.

So

So a letter was presently framed, the contents of which was thus:

To our great Lord, the Prince Diabolus, dwelling below in the infernal Cave.

"OGREAT Father and mighty Prince The copy of Diabolus, we, the true Diabolo-their letter. mians, yet remaining in the rebellious town of Mansoul, having received our beings from thee, and our nourishment at thy hands, cannot, with content and quiet, endure to behold, as we do this day, how thou art dispraised, disgraced, and reproached, among the inhabitants of this Town; nor is thy long absence at all delightful to us, because greatly to our detriment.

"The reason of this our writing unto our Lord is, for that we are not altogether without hope that this Town may become thy habitation again; for it is greatly declined from its Prince Emmanuel, and he is uprisen, and is departed from them; yea, and though they send, and send, and send, and send, after him to return to them, yet can they not prevail, nor get good words from him.

words from him.

words from him.

"There has been also of late, and is yet remaining, a very great sickness and faintings among them, and that not only upon the poorer fort of the Town, but upon the lords, captains, and chief gentry of the place, (we only who are of the Diabolonians by nature remain well, lively, and strong); so that through their great transgression on the one hand, and their dangerous sickness on the other, we judge they he open to thy hand and power. If, therefore, it shall stand with thy horrible cunning, and with the cunning of the rest of the princes with thee, to come and make an attempt to take D d 2

Mansoul

Digitized by Google

Manfoul again, fend us word, and we shall to our utmost power be ready to deliver it into thy hand. Or, if what we have said shall not by thy fatherhood be thought best and most meet to be done, send us thy mind in a few words, and we are all ready to sollow thy counsel, to the hazarding of our lives, and what else we have.

"Given under our hands, after a close consultation at the house of Mr Mischief, who yet is alive, and hath his place in our desirable town of Mansoul."

When Mr Profane (for he was the carrier) was come with his letter to Hellgate-hill, he knocked at the brasen gate for entrance. Then did cerberus the porter (for he is the keeper of that gate) open to Mr Profane, to whom he delivered his letter, which he had brought from the Diabolonians in Mansoul. So he carried it in, and presented it to Diabolus his lord; and said, Tidings, my Lord, from Mansoul, and from our trusty friends there.

Then came together from all places of the den, Beelzebub, Lucifer, Apollyon, with the rest of the rabblement there, to hear what news from Mansoul. So the letter was broken up and read, and Cerberus he stood by. When the letter was openly read, and the contents thereof spread into all the corners of the den, command was given, that, without let or stop, best, and how the bell was rung, and the princes rejoiced that Mansoul was like to come to ruin. Now the clapper of the bell went, "The town of Mansoul is coming with us to dwell; make room for the town of Mansoul."

foul." This bell, therefore, they did ring, because they did hope that they shall have Mansoul again.

Now, when they had performed this their horrible ceremony, they got together again to confult what answer to send to their friends in Mansoul; and some advised one thing, and some another: but at length, because the business required haste, they lest the whole management to the prince Diabolus, judging him the most proper lord of the place. So he drew up a letter as he thought fit, in answer to what Mr Profane had brought, and sent it to the Diabolonians that did dwell in Mansoul, by the same hand that had brought theirs to him. And this was the contents thereof.

To our offspring, the high and mighty Diabolonians, that yet dwell in the town of Mansoul, Diabolus, the great prince of Mansoul, wishes a prosperous issue and conclusion of these many brave enterprises, conspiracies, and designs, that you, of your love and respect to our honour, have in your hearts to attempt to do against Mansoul.

BELOVED children and disciples, my Lord Fornication, Adultery, and the rest, we have here in our desolate den received, to our highest joy and content, your welcome letter, by the hand of our trusty Mr Prosane. And, to shew how acceptable your tidings were, we rang out our bell for gladness; for we rejoiced as much as we could, when we perceived that yet we had friends in Mansoul, and such as sought our honour and revenge in the town of Mansoul. We also rejoiced to hear that they are in a degenerated condition, and that they have offended their Prince, and he is gone. Their sickness also pleased us, as does also vour

your health, might, and strength. Glad also would we be, right horribly beloved, could we get this Town into our clutches again: nor will we be sparing of spending our wit, our cunning, our craft, and hellish inventions, to bring to a wished conclusion this your brave beginning in order thereto.

offspring), that, shall we again surprise it and take it, we will attempt to put all your foes to the sword, and will make you the great lords and captains of the place. Nor need you fear (if ever we get it again) that we, after that, shall be cast out any more; for we will come with more strength, and so lay far more fast hold, than at the first we did. Besides, it is the law of that Prince Matt. xii. 43, that now they own, that, if we get them a second time, they shall be ours for ever.

" Do you, therefore, our trusty Diabolonians, yet more pry into, and endeavour to spy out, the weakness of the town of Mansoul. We also would that you yourselves do attempt to weaken them more and more. Send us word also by what means you think we had best attempt the regaining thereof; viz. whether by persuasion to a vain and loose life; or, whether by tempting them to doubt and despair; or, whether by blowing up the Town by the gun-powder of pride and self-conceit. Do you also, O ye brave Diabolonians and true fons of the Pit, be always in a readine's to make a most hideous assault within, when we shall be ready to storm it without. Now speed you in your project, and we in our defires, the utmost power of our gates; which is the wish of your great Diabolus, Mansoul's enemy, and him that trembles when he thinks of judgment to come. All that the Pit can confer we wish upon you, and so we close up our letter.

" Given

"Given at the Pit's mouth, by the joint confent of all the princes of darkness, to be sent (to the force and power that we have yet remaining in Mansoul) by the hand of Mr Prosane,

By me DIABOLUS."

This letter, as we faid, was fent to Mansoul, to the Diabolonians that yet remained there, and that yet inhabited the wall, from the dark dungeon of Diabolus, by the hand of Mr Profane, by whom they also in Mansoul sent theirs to the Pit. Now when this Mr Profane had made his return, and was come to Mansoul again, he went and came, as he was wont, to the house of Mr Mischief; for there Profane comes was the conclave, and the place where the home again. contrivers were met. Now, when they saw that their melfenger was returned fafe and found, they were greatly gladded thereat. Then he presented them his letter which he had brought from Diabolus for them; the which, when they had read and confidered, did much augment their gladness. They asked him after the welfare of their friends, as how their Lord Diabolus, Luciafer, and Beelzebub did, with the rest of those of the den. To which this Profane made answer, "Well, well, my Lords: they are well, even as well as can be in their place. They also, faid he, did ring for joy at reading of your letter, as you will perceive by this, when you read it."

Now, as was faid, when they had read their letter, and perceived that it encouraged them in their work, they fell to their way of contriving again, viz. how they might complete their Diabolonian scheme upon Manfoul. And the first thing that they agreed upon was, to keep all things from Manfoul as close as they could.

Let it not be known, let not Mansoul be acquainted with

with what we design against it. The next thing was, how, or by what means, they should try to bring to pass the ruin and overthrow of Mansoul; and one said after this manner, and another said after that. Then stood up Mr Deceit, and said, My right Diabolonian friends, our lords, and the high ones of the deep dungeon, do propound unto us these three ways:

1. Whether we had best to seek its ruin by making

of Manfoul loose and vain.

2. Or whether by driving them to doubt and despair.

3. Or whether by endeavouring to blow them up by,

the gun-powder of pride and self-conceit.

Now, I think, if we shall tempt them to pride, that we may do something; and, if we tempt them to wan-Take beed tonness, that may help. But, in my mind, if

Take heed tonnels, that may help. But, in my mind, if Manfoul. we could drive them into desperation, that would knock the nail on the head; for then we should have them, in the first place, question the truth of the love of the heart of their Prince towards them, and that will disgust him much. This, if it works well, will make them leave off quickly their way of sending petitions to him; then farewell earnest solicitations for help and supply; for then this conclusion lies naturally before them, "As good do nothing, as do to no purpose." So to Mr Deceit they unanimously did consent.

Then the next question was, But how shall we do to bring this our project to pass? And it was answered Take heed by the same gentleman, that this might Mansoul. be the best way to do it, "Even let (quoth he) so many of our friends as are willing to venture themselves for the promoting of their prince's cause, difguise themselves with apparel, change their names, and go into the market like far-countrymen, and proffer to let themselves for servants to the samous town of Mansoul

foul, and let them pretend to do for their masters as benesicially as may be; for by so doing they may, if Mansoul shall hire them, in a little time so corrupt and desile the Corporation, that her now Prince shall be not only further offended with them, but, in conclusion, shall spue them out of his mouth. And, when this is done, our prince Diabolus shall prey upon them with ease; yea, of themselves they shall fall into the mouth of the easter.

This project was no sooner propounded, but was as highly accepted, and forward were now all Diabolonians to engage in so delicate an enterprise: but it was not thought fit that all should do this; wherefore they pitched upon two or three, namely, the Lord Covetousness, the Lord Lasciviousness, and the Lord Anger. The Lord Covetousness called himself by the name of Prudlent-thristy, the Lord Lasciviousness called himself by the name of Harmless-mirth, and the Lord Anger called

himself by the name of Good-zeal.

So upon a market-day, they came into the market-place; three lufty fellows they were to look upon, and they were cloathed in theep's ruflet, which was also now in a manner as white as were the white robes of the men of Mansoul. Now the men could speak the language of Mansoul well. So when they were come Take heed into the market-place, and had offered to let Mansoul themselves to the townsmen, they were presently taken up; for they asked but little wages, and promised to do their masters great service.

Mr Mind hired Prudent-thristy, and Mr Godly-sear hired Good-zeal. True, this fellow Harmless-mirth did hang a little in hand, and could not so soon get him a master as the others did, because the town of Mansoul was now in Lent; but after a while, because

Lent was almost out, the Lord Willbewill hi- Mansoul.

Digitized by Google

red

red Harmless-mirth to be both his waiting-man and his

lacquey: and thus they got them masters.

These villains, being now got thus far into the houses of the men of Mansoul, quickly began to do great mischief therein; for being filthy, arch, and sly, they soon corrupted the families where they were; yea, they tainted their masters much, especially this Prudent-thristy, and him they call Harmless-mirth. True, he that went under the vizor of Good-zeal was not so well liked by his master, for he quickly found that he was but a counterfeit rascal; the which when the fellow perceived, with speed he made his escape from the house, or I doubt not but his master had hanged him.

Well, when these vagabonds had thus far carried on their design, and had corrupted the Town as much as they could, in the next place they considered with themselves at what time their prince Diabolus without, and themselves within the Town, should make an attempt to

A day of this, that a market-day would be the best for that work; for why, then will the townsfolk be busy in their ways: and always take this for a rule, When people are most busy in the world, they least fear a surprise. We also then, said they, shall be able with less suspicion to gather ourselves together for the work

Take heed of our friends and lords; yea, and in such a Mansoul.

day, if we shall attempt our work and miss it, we may, when they shall give us the rout, the better hide ourselves in the crowd and escape.

These things being thus far agreed upon by them, they wrote another letter to Diabolus, and sent it by the hand of Mr Prosane, the contents of which were thus:

The

The Lords of Loofeness send to the great and high Diabolus, from our dens, caves, holes, and strong-holds, in and about the wall of the town of Mansoul, greeting.

"OUR great Lord, and the nourisher of our lives, Diabolus; how glad we were when we heard of your fatherhood's readiness to comply with us, and help forward our design, in our attempts to ruin Mansoul, none can tell, but those who, as we, do set Rom. vii. 21. themselves against all appearance of good, Gal. v. 27. when and wheresoever we find it.

"Touching the encouragement that your Greatness is pleased to give us to continue to devise; contrive, and study the utter desolation of Mansoul, that we are not solicitous about; for we know right well that it cannot but be pleasing and profitable to us to see our enemies, and them that seek our lives, to die at our seet, or see before us. We therefore are still contriving, and that to the best of our cunning, to make this work most facile and easy to your lordships, and to us.

"First, we considered of that most hellishly cunning, compacted, three-fold project, that by you Look to it was propounded to us in your last; and have Mansoul. concluded, that though to blow them up with the gunpowder of pride would do well, and to do it by tempting them to be loose and vain, will help on, yet to contrive to bring them into the gulf of desperation, we think, will do best of all. Now we, who are at your beck, have thought of two ways to do this: First, we, for our parts, will make them as vile as we can, and then you with us, at a time appointed, shall be ready to fall upon them with the utmost force. And, of all the nations that are at your whistle, we think that an army of Le 2

Doubters may be most likely to attack and overcome the town of Manioul. Thus shall we overcome these enemies; else the Pit shall open her mouth upon them, and Desperation shall thrust them Take beed Manfoul. down into it. We have also, to effect this so-muchby-us-defired defign, fent already three of our trufty by-us-defired defign, sent already three of our trusty Diabolonians among them; they are disguised in garb, they have changed their names, and are now accepted of them, to wit, Covetousness, Lasciviousness, and Anger. The name of Covetousness is changed to Prudent-thristy; and him Mr Mind has hired, and is almost become as bad as our friend. Lasciviousness has changed his name to Harmless-mirth, and he is got to be the Lord Willbewill's lacquey, but he has made his matter very wanton. Anger changed his name into Good-zeal, and was entertained by Mr Godly-fear; but the prevish old gentleman took pepper in the nose, and turned our companion out of his house; nay, he has informed us since, that he ran away from hims of else informed us fince, that he ran away from him, or elfe-his old mafter had hanged him up for his labour.

his old master had hanged him up for his labour.

"Now these have much helped forward out work look to it and design upon Manford; for, not with-landoul. standing the spite and quarressome temper of the old gentleman last mentioned; the other two play their business well, and are like to ripen the work space.

"Our next project is, that it be concluded, that you come upon the Town upon a market-day, and that when they are upon the heat of their business; for then take heed to be sure they will be most secure, and least Manford. They will also at such a time be less able to defend themselves, and to offend you in the prosecution of our design. And we, your trusty (and we are sure your beloved) ones, shall, when you shall make your furious

forfiour affault without, be ready to fecond the bufiness within. So shall we in all likelihood be able to put Manfoul to utter confusion, and to swallow them up before flier can come to themselves. If your serpentine heads, most subitle dragons, and our highly esteemed lords, can find out a better way than this, let us quickly know your minds.
To the monters of the infernal Cave, from the

house of Mr Mischief in Mansoul, by the hand of

Mr Profane."

Now, all the while that the raging runagates and hellish Diabolomans were thus contriving The flat state the ruin of the town of Mansoul, they, to of Mansoul, wit, the poor Town itself, was in a sad and woeful case, partly because they had so grievously offended Shaddan and his Son, and partly because that their enemies thereby got strength within them afresh; and also because, though they had by many petitions made fuit to the Prince Emmanuel, and to his Father Shaddai by him, for their pardon and favour, yet hitherto obtained they not one smile; but contrarywise, through the crast and subtility of the domestic Diabolonians, their cloud was made to grow blacker and blacker, and their Emmanuel to stand at further distance.

The fickness also did still greatly rage in Mansous, both among the captains and the inhabitants of the Town; their enemies, and their enemies only, were now lively and firong, and like to become the head, whilst Manfoul was made the tail.

By this time the letter last mentioned, that was writeten by the Diabolonians that yet lurked in Profane arrives the town of Manfoul, was conveyed to Dia. at Hell-gate-bolus in the black Den, by the hand of Mr

Profand.

Profane. He carried the letter by Hell-gate-hill as a. fore, and conveyed it by Cerberus to his lord.

But, when Cerberus and Mr Profane did meet, they were prefently as great as beggars; and thus they fell into discourse about Mansoul, and about the project against her.

Cer. " Ah, old friend," quoth Cerberus, " art thou come to Hell-gate-hill again? By St Mary, I am glad to see thee." Talk between

him and Cer-

Prof. "Yes, my lord, I am come again about the concerns of the town of Mansoul."

Cer. " Prithee tell me, what condition is that town

of Mansoul in at present?"

Prof. "In a brave condition, my lord, for us and for my lords, the lords of this place, I trow; for they are greatly decayed as to godliness, and that is as well as our hearts can wish; their lord is greatly out with them, and that doth also please us well; we have already also a foot in their dish; for our Diabolonian friends are laid in their bosoms; and what do we lack but to be masters of the place? Besides, our trusty friends in Mansoul are daily plotting to betray it to the lords of this Town; also the sickness rages bitterly among them; and that which makes up all, we hope at last to prevail."

Cer. Then faid the dog of Hell-gate, "No time like this to assault them: I wish that the enterprise be followed close, and that the success desired may be soon effected; yea, I wish it for the poor Diabolonians' sakes, that live in the continual fear of their lives in that traiterous town of Mansoul."

Prof. " The contrivance is almost finished, the lords in Mansoul that are Diabolonians are at it day and night; and the other are like filly doves, they want heart heart to be concerned with their state, and to consider that ruin is at hand. Besides, you may, yea, must think, when you put all things together, that there are many reasons that prevail with Diabolus to make what hafte he can."

Cer. "Thou hast said as it is; I am glad things are at this pass. Go in, my brave Profane, to my lords; they will give thee for thy welcome as good a coranto as the whole of this kingdom will afford. I have sent

thy letter in already."

Then Mr Profane went into the den, and his-lord Diabolus met him, and faluted him with, Profane's en-Welcome, my trufty servant, I have been tertainment. made glad with thy letter. The rest of the lords of the Pit give him also their falutations. Then Profane, after obeisance made to them all, said, "Let Mansoul be given to my lord Diabolus, and let him be her king for ever." And with that the hollow belly and yawning gorge of hell gave so loud and hideous a groan, (for that is the music of that place), that it made the mountains about it totter, as if they would fall in pieces.

Now, after they had read and considered the letter,

they confulted what answer to return; and the first that

they consulted what answer to return; and the first that did speak to it was Lucifer.

Lucif. Then said he, "The first project of the Diabolonians in Mansoul is like to be lucky, and They consult to take; to wit, that they will, by all the what answer to ways and means they can, make Mansoul give to the latter, yet more vile and filthy; no way to destroy a soul like this; this is probatum est; our Num. xxxi. 16. old friend Balaam went this way and prospered many years ago: let this, therefore, stand with us as a maxim, and be to Diabolonians for a general rule in all ages; for nothing can make this sail but grace, in

in

in which I would hope that this Town has no have But whether to fall upon them in a market-day, because comperments of their cumber in butiness, that I would are dangerous. Should be under debate. And there is more reason why this head should be debated, than why some other should; because upon this will turn the whole of what we shall attempt. If we time not our business well, our whole project may fail. Our friends, the Disbolomians fay, that a market-day is best; for then will Manfoul be most busy, and have fewest thoughts of a furprife. But what if also they should double their guards on those days? and methinks vature and They had need do itresson should teach them to do it; and what if they should keep such a watch on those days as the necessity of their present case doth require? yea, what if their men should be always in arms on those days? Then you may, my lords, he disappointed in your attempts, and may bring our friends in the Town to utter danger of unavoidable ruin.

Beel. Then said the great Beelzebub, "There is fomething in what my lord hath faid, but his conjecture may or may not fall out; nor hath my lord laid it down as that which must not be receded from ; for I know that he faid it only to provoke to a warm debate themeabout. Therefore we must understand, if A leffon for Christians. we can, whether the town of Manfoul has fuch sense and knowledge of her decayed state, and of the defign that we have on foot against her, as doth provoke her to let watch and ward at her gates, and to double them on market-days. But if, after inquiry made, it shall be found that they are alleap, then any day will do, but a market-day is beft; and this is my judgment in this case."

Diab. "Then," quoth Disholus, "How should we know

know this?" And it was answered, Inquire about it at Mr Profane. So Profane was called in and asked the question; and he made answer as follows.

Prof. "My lord, so far as I can gather, this is at prefeat the condition of the town of Mansoul, Profanc's deferithey are decayed in their faith and love, freigition of the
prefent flate of the prefent flate of the prefent flate of the prefent flate of the prefent flate of the prefent flate of the prefent flate of the prefent flate of the prefent flate of the prefent flate of the prefent flate of the prefent flate of the prefent flate of the prefent flate of the prefer flate of

Diab. "I am glad that they are backward to a reformation; but yet I am afraid of their petitioning. However, their loofeness of life is a sign that there is not much heart in what they do: and without the heart, things are little worth. But go on, my masters; I will divert you, my lords, no longer."

Rect. "If the case be so with Mansoul as Mr Profand has described it to be, it will be no great matter; what day we assault it; neither their prayers nor their; power will do them much service."

Apoll. When Beelzebub had ended his oration, then. Apollyon did begin: "My opinion," faid Dreadful adhe, "conterning this matter is, that we go vice against on fair and fostly, not doing things in a hurmy. Let our friends in Mansoul go on still to pollute and defile it, by seeking to draw it yet more into fin.

ry. Let our friends in Manfoul go on still to pollute and defile it, by seeking to draw it yet more into sin, (for there is nothing like sin to devour Manfoul): if this bir done, and it takes effect, Manfoul of itself will leave effect watch; to petition, or any thing else that should tend to her security and safety; for she will forget her Emmanuel, she will not desire his company; and, can she be gotten thus to live, her Prince will not come to her in liaste. Our trusty friend Mr Carnal Security, with one of his tricks, did drive him out of the town;

and why may not my Lord Covetouineis, and my Lord Lasciviouineis, by what they may do, keep him out of the Town? and this I will tell you, (not because ye know it not), that two or three Diabolonians, if entertained and countenanced by the town of Mansoul, will do more to the keeping of Emmanuel from them, and towards making of the town of Mansoul our own, than can an army of a legion that should be fent out from us to withstand him.

" Let, therefore, this first project, that our friends in Manfoul have fet on foot, be strongly and diligently carried on with all cunning and Manfoul. eraft imaginable: and let them fend continually, under one guise or another, more and other of their men to play with the people of Mansoul; and then perhaps we shall not need to be at the charge of making a war upon them; or if that must of necessity be done, yet the more sinful they are, the more unable, to be sure, they will be to resist us, and then the more easily we shall overcome them. And besides, suppose (and that is the worst that can be supposed) that Emmanuel should come to them again, why may not the same means (or the like) drive him from them once more? Yea, why may he not, by their lapse into that sin again, be driven from them for ever, for the sake of which he was at the first driven from them for a seafon? And if this should happen, then away goes he with his rams, his slings, his captains, his soldiers, and he leaveth Mansoul naked and bare: yea, will not this Dreadful advice against Town, when she sees herself utterly forsaken of her Prince, of her own accord open Manioul. her gates again unto you, and make of you as in the days of old? But this must be done by time, a few days will not effect so great a work as this."

So foon as Apollyon had made an end of speaking, Diabolus began to blow out his own malice, and to plead his own cause; and he said, "My lords and powers of the cave, my true and trusty friends, I have with much impatience, as becomes me, given ear to your long and tedious orations; but my furious gore, and empty paunch, so lusteth after a repossession of my famous town of Mansoul, that, whatever comes on it, I can wait no longer to fee the events of lingering projects. I must, and that without further delay, seek, by all means I can, to fill my infatiable gulf with the foul and body of the town of Mansoul: there- Look to it fore, lend me your heads, your hearts, and Mansoul. your help, now I am going to recover my town of Manfoul.

When the lords and princes of the Pit saw the flaming defire that was in Diabolus to devour the miserable town of Mansoul, they left off to raise any more objections, but confented to lend him what strength they could; though, had Apollyon's advice been taken, they had far more fearfully distressed the town of Mansoul. But, I say, they were willing to lend him what strength they could, not knowing what need they might have of him when they should engage for themselves, as he. Wherefore they fall to advising about the next thing propounded, to wit, What foldiers they were, and also how many, with whom Diabolus should go against the town of Mansoul to take it? And, after some debate, it was concluded, according as in the letter the Diabolonians had suggested, that none was more fit for that expedition than an army of terrible DoubtAn army of terrible DoubtAn army of terrible DoubtThey, therefore, concluded to fend against the town of Mantown of Maners. The number thought fit to be employed foul.

E e 2

in that service was between twenty and thirty thousand. So then the result of that great council of those high and mighty lords was, that Diabolus should even now out of hand beat up his drum for men in the land of Doubting (which land lieth upon the confines of the place called Hell-gate-hill) that might be employed by him against the miserable town of Mansoul. It was also concluded, that these lords themselves should help them in the war, and that they would to that end head and mather princes and sent it back to the Diabolonians that with them. lurked in Mansoul, and that waited for the back coming of Mr Profane, to signify to them into what method and forwardness they at present had put their design. The contents whereof now followeth,

From the dark and horrible dungeon of hell, Diabolus, with all the society of the princes of darkness, sends to our trusty ones in and about the walls of the town of Mansoul, now impatiently waiting for our most devilish answer to their venemous and most poissonous design against the town of Mansoul.

"OUR native ones, in whom from day to day we boast, and in whose actions all the year long we do greatly delight ourselves; we received your welcome, because highly esteemed letter, at the hand of our trusty and greatly beloved the old gentleman Mr Profane; and do give you to understand, that when we had broken it up, and had read the contents thereof, (to your amazing memory be it spoken), our yawning hollow-bellied place, where we are, made so hideous and yelling a noise for joy, that the mountains that stand round

round about Hell-gate-hill had like to have been shaken

to pieces at the found thereof.

"We could also do no less than admire your faithfulness to us, with the greatest of that subtility that
now hath shewed itself to be in your heads to serve us
against the town of Mansoul. For you have invented
for us so excellent a method for our proceeding against
that rebellious people, a more effectual one cannot be
thought of by all the wits of Hell. The proposals, therefore, which now at last you have sent us, since we saw them, we have done little else but highly approved and admired them.

"Nay, we shall, to encourage you in the profundity of your crast, let you know, that, at a sull assembly and conclave of our princes and principalities of this place, your project was discoursed and tossed from one side of our cave to the other by their mightinesses; but a better, and, as was by themselves judged, a more sit and proper way by all their wits could not be invented, to surprise, take, and make our own, the rebellious town of Mansoul.

"Wherefore, in fine, all that was faid that varied from what you had in your letter propounded fell of it-felf to the ground, and yours only was stuck to by Diabolus the prince; yea, his gaping gorge and yawning paunch was on fire to put your invention in execution, "We, therefore, give you to understand, that our stout, furious, and unmerciful Diabolus is raising, for your relief, and the ruin of the rebellious town of Man-foul more than twenty thousand Doubters, to some a

foul, more than twenty thousand Doubters, to come against that people; they are all stout and sturdy men, and men that of old have been accustomed to war, and that can therefore well endure the drum. I say, he is doing of this work of his with all the possible speed he can:

can; for his heart and spirit is engaged in it. We de-sire, therefore, that as you have hitherto stuck to us, and given us both advice and encouragement thus far, that you still will prosecute our design; nor shall you lose, but be gainers thereby; yea, we intend to make you the lords of Mansoul.

"One thing may not by any means be omitted; that is, those with us do desire that every one of you that are in Mansoul would still use all your power, cunning, and skill, with delusive persuasions, yet to draw the town of Mansoul into more sin and wickedness, even that sin may be finished and bring forth death.

"For thus it is concluded with us, that the more

vile, finful, and debauched the town of Manfoul is, the more backward will be their Emmanuel to come to their help, either by presence or other relief; yea, the more finful the more weak, and so the more unable they will be to make resistance, when we shall make our asfault upon them to swallow them up. Yea, that may cause that their mighty Shaddai himself may cast them out of his protection; yea, and fend for his captains and foldiers home, with his slings Take heed Manfoul and rams, and leave them naked and bare: and then the town of Mansoul will of itself open to us, and fall as the fig into the mouth of the eater; yea, to be sure, that we then, with a great deal of ease, shall come upon her and overcome her.

" As to the time of our coming upon Mansoul, we as yet have not fully refolved upon that, though at prefent fome of us think as you, that a market-day, or a
market-day at night, will certainly be the best. However, do you be ready; and when you shall
hear our roaring drum without, do you be as busy to make the horrible confusion within; so shall ManMansoul certainly be distressed before and behind, and shall not know which way to betake herself for help. My Lord Lucifer, my Lord Beelzebub, my Lord Apollyon, my Lord Legion, with the rest, salute you, as does also my Lord Diabolus; and we wish both you, with all that you do or shall possess, the very self-same fruit and success for their doings as we ourselves at present enjoy for ours.

"From our dreadful confines in the most fearful Pit we salute you, and so do those many legions here with us, wishing you may be as hellishly prosperous as we desire to be ourselves. By the lettercarrier Mr Prosane."

Then Mr Profane addressed himself for his return to Mansoul with his errand, from the horrible Pit to the Diabolonians that dwell in that town. So he came up the stairs from the deep to the mouth of the More talk becave where Cerberus was. Now, when tween Profane and Cerberus. Cerberus saw him, he asked how matters did go below, about and against the town of Mansoul.

Prof. "Things go as well as we can expect. The letter that I carried thither was highly approved and well liked by all my lords; and I am returning to tell our Diabolonians so. I have an answer to it here in my bosom, that I am sure will make our masters that sent sent me glad; for the contents thereof is to encourage them to pursue their design to the utmost, and to be ready also to fall on within, when they shall see my lord Diabolus beleaguring of the town of Mansoul."

Cerb. " But does he intend to go against them him-felf?"

Prof. "Does he! aye, and he will take along with him

from whence the more than twenty thousand, all flimity the Doubters, and men of war, picked: ment from the land of Doubting, to serve him in

the expedition."

Carb. Then was Cerberus glad, and faid, "And are there such brave preparations a making to go against the miserable town of Mansoul? and would I might be put at the head of a thousand of them, that I might also so show my valour against the famous town of Mansoul!"

Prof. "Your wish may come to pass; you look like one that has mettle enough, and my lord will have with him those that are valued and stout. But my business

requires haste."

Cerb. "Aye, so it does. Speed thee to the town of Mansoul, with all the deepest mischies that this place can afford thee. And when thou shalt come to the house of Mr Mischies, the place where the Diabolonians meet to plot, tell them, that Cerbeurs doth with them his service, and that, if he may, he wilk with the army come up against the famous town of Mansoul."

Prof. "That I will. And I know that my hords that are there will be glad to hear it, and to fee you

alfo."

So, after a few more feels kind of compliments, Mr. Profane took his leave of his friend Cerberus: and Cerberus again, with a thousand of their Pit-wishes, bid him haste with all speed to his masters. The which when he had heard, he made obeisance, and began to gather up his heels to run.

Thus, therefore, he returned, and went and came too Manfoul; and, as afore, to the house of Mr Mischief, where he found the Diabolonians assembled, and waiting for his return. Now, when he was come, and had presented

Digitized by Google

presented himself, he also delivered to them his letter, and adjoined this compliment to them therewith: "My lords, from the confines of the turned again to Mansoul. Pit the high and mighty principalities and powers of the Den salute you here, the true Diabolonians of the town of Mansoul; wishing you always the most proper of their benedictions, for the great service, high attempts, and brave atchievements, that you have put yourselves upon for the restoring to our prince Diabolus the samous town of Mansoul."

This was, therefore, the present state of the miserable town of Mansoul: she had offended her Prince, and he was gone; she had encouraged the powers of Hell by her foolishness to come against her, to seek her utter destruction.

True, the town of Mansoul was somewhat made sensible of her sin; but the Diabolonians were gotten into her bowels: she cried, but Emmanuel was gone, and her cries did not setch him as yet again. Besides, she knew not, whether ever or never he would return and come to his Mansoul again; nor did they know the power and industry of the enemy, nor how forward they were to put in execution that plot of Hell that they had devised against her.

They did, indeed, still send petition after petition to the Prince, but he answered all with silence. They did neglect reformation, and that was as Diabolus would have it; for he knew, if they regarded iniquity in their heart, their King would not hear their prayers: they, therefore, did still grow weaker and weaker, and were as a rolling thing before the whirlwind. They cried to their King for help, and laid Diabolonians in their bofoms; what therefore should their King do to them? Yea, there seemed now to be a mixture in Mansoul, the Diabolonians

bolonians and the Mansoulians would walk the streets together; yea, they began to seek their peace; for they thought that, since the sickness had been so mortal in Mansoul, it was in vain to go to handi-grips with them. Besides, the weakness of Mansoul was the strength of their enemies, and the sins of Mansoul the advantage of the Diabolonians. The soes of Mansoul did also now begin to promise to themselves the town for a possession; there was no great difference now betwixt Mansoulonians and Diabolonians, both seemed to be masters of Mansoul. Yea, the Diabolonians increased and grew, but the town of Mansoul diminished good thoughts, greatly. There were more than eleven and good desires. thousand of men, women, and children, that died by the sickness in Mansoul.

But now, as Shaddai would have it, there was one whose name was Mr Prywell, a great lover of the peo-The flory of ple of Manfoul. And he, as his manner was, did go liftening up and down in Manfoul, to see and hear, if at any time he might, whether there was any delign against it or no; for he was always a jealous man, and feared some mischief sometime would befal it, either from the Diabolonians within, or from fome power without. Now, upon a time, it so happened, as Mr Prywell went liftening here and there, that he lighted upon a place called Vile-hill in Manfoul, where the Diabolonians used to He discovers the Diabolomeet: so hearing a muttering, (you must know that it was in the night) he softly drew near to hear; nor had he stood long under the house-end (for there stood a house there) but he heard one confidently affirm, that it was not nor would not be long before Diabolus should possess himself again of Mansoul; and that then the Diabolonians did intend to put all Mansoulians

ians to the fword, and would kill and destroy the King's captains, and drive all his foldiers out of the Town.

He faid, moreover, that he knew there were above twenty thousand fighting men prepared by Diabolus for the accomplishing of this design, and that it would not be many months before they all should see it. When Mr Prywell had heard this story, he did quickly believe it was true: wherefore he went forthwith to my Lord Mayor's house, and acquainted him Understanding. therewith; who fending for the fubordi- Conscience. nate Preacher, brake the business to him; and he as foon gave the alarm to the Town; for he was now the chief Preacher in Mansoul, because as yet my Lord Secretary was ill at ease. And this was the way that the Subordinate Preacher did take to alarm the Town therewith. The same hour he caused the lecture- The subordibell to be rung, so the people came toge- nate Preacher ther; he gave them then a short exhortation to watchfulness, and made Mr Prywell's news the argument thereof: "For," said he, " an horrible plot is contrived against Mansoul, even to massacre us all in a day; nor is the flory to be slighted, for Mr Prywell is the author thereof. Mr Prywell was always a lover of Manfoul, a fober and judicious man, a man that is no tattler nor raifer of falls reports, but one that loves to look into the very bottom of matters, and talks nothing of news but by very folid arguments.

"I will call him, and you shall hear him your own selves;" so he called him, and he came and prywell tells told his tale so punctually, and affirmed its his news to truth with such ample grounds, that Manfoul. foul fell presently under a conviction of the truth of what he said. The Preacher did also back him, saying, "Sirs, it is not irrational for us to believe it; for

Gg2

we have provoked Shaddai to anger, and have finned Emmanuel out of the Town: we have had too much correspondence with Diabolonians, and have forsaken our former mercies; no marvel, then, if the enemy both within and without should design and plot our ruin; and what time like this to do it? The sickness is now in the Town, and we have been made weak thereby.

(Good defires.) Many a good meaning man is dead, and
ftronger. Befides," quoth the subordinate Preacher,
"I have received from this good truth-teller this one
inkling further, that he understood by those that he
overheard, that several letters have lately passed between
the Furies and the Diabolonians, in order to our destruction."

When Mansoul heard all this, and not being able to They take the gainfay it, they lift up their voice and weptalarm. Mr Prywell did also, in the presence of the townsmen, confirm all that their subordinate Preacher had said. Wherefore they now set as fresh to be wail their folly, and to a doubling of petitions to Shaddai and his They sell the captains. Son. They also break the business to the thing to the captains, high commanders, and men of war, in the town of Mansoul, entreating of them to use the means, to be strong, and to take good courage, and that they would look after their harness, and make themselves ready to give Diabolus battle by night or by day, should be come, as they are informed he will, to belonguer the town of Mansoul.

When the captains heard this, they being always true lovers of the town of Mansoul, what do they, but, like fo many Samsons, shake themselves, and come together to consult and contrive how to deseat those bold and hellish contrivances that were upon the wheel, by the means of Diabolus and

Digitized by Google

and his friends, against the now fickly, weakly, and much impoverished town of Mansoul; and they agreed upon these following particulars:

1. That the gates of Mansoul should be kept shut, and made fast with bars and locks; and that Their agreement, i Cornell persons that went out, or came in, should ment, i Cornell be very strictly examined by the captains of the guards; to the end, said they, that those that are managers of the plot amongst us may, either coming or going, be taken; and that we may also find out who are the great contrivers: (an mongst us) of our ruin.

2. The next thing was, That a strict search should be made for all kind of Diabolonians throughout the whole town of Mansoul; and that every man's house, from top to bottom, should be looked into, and that too house by house, that, if possible, a further Heb. 201. 25, discovery might be made of all such among 16.

them as had a hand in these designs.

3. It was further concluded upon, That whereforeer, or with whomforver, any of the Diabolonians were found, that even those of the town of Mansoul, who had given them house and harbour, should, Jer. ii. 34. & v. to their shame, and the warning of others, 26. Ezek. xvi. do penance in the open place.

of Mansoul, That a public fast and a day of humiliation should be kept throughout the whole Corporation, to the justifying of their Prince, the abasing poels, 14. & of themselves before him for their trans- ii. 15. 6. gressions against him, and against Shaddai his Father. It was further resolved, That all such in Mansoul as did not on that day endeavour to keep that fast, and to humble themselves for their faults, but that should mind their

their worldly employments, or be found wandering up and down the streets, should be taken for Diabelonians, and should suffer as Diabelonians for such their wicked doings.

5. It was further concluded then, That with what fpeed, and with what warmth of mind they could, they Jer. xxxvii. would renew their humiliation for fin, and their petitions to Shaddai for help; they also resolved to send tidings to the Court of all that Mr

Prywell had told them-

6. It was also determined, That thanks should be given by the town of Mansoul to Mr Prywell, for his diligent seeking of the welfare of their Town; and surther, that forasmuch as he was naturally inclined to seek The office of their good, and also to undermine their soes, Mr Prywell they gave him a commission of Scout-master General, for the good of the town of Mansoul.

When the Corporation with their captains had thus concluded, they did as they had faid; they that up their gates; they made for Diabolonians strict fearch; they made those with whom any was found to do penance in the open place; they kept their fast, and renewed their petitions to their Prince: and Mr Prywell manaHe discharges god his charge, and the trust that Mansoul it with fidelihad put in his hands, with great conscience ty and good fidelity; for he gave himself wholly up to his employ, and that not only within the Town, but he went out to pry, to see, and to hear

And, not many days after, he provided for his journey, and went towards Hell-gate-hill, into the country where the Doubters were, where he heard of all that had been talked of in Mansoul, and he perceived also that Diabolus was almost ready for his march, &c. so he came back with speed, and, calling the captains and elders

elders of Mansoul together, he told them where he had been, what he had heard, and what he had seen.

Particularly he told them, that Diabolus was almost ready for his march, and that he had made He returns old Mr Incredulity, that once brake prison with great in Mansoul, the general of his army; that his army consisted all of Doubters, and their number was above twenty thousand. He told, moreover, that Diabolus did intend to bring with him the chief princes of the infernal pit, and that he would make them chief captains over his Doubters. He told them, moreover, that it was certainly true, that several of the black den would with Diabolus ride reformadoes, to reduce the town of Mansoul to the obedience of Diabolus their prince.

He faid, moreover, that he understood by the Doubters, among whom he had been, that the reason why old Incredulity was made general of the whole army was, because none truer than he to the tyrant, and because he had an implacable spite against the welfare of the town of Mansoul. Besides, he said, he remembers the affronts that Mansoul has given, and he is resolved to be revenged of them. But the \*black \*Besetting Princes shall be made high commanders, on- sins. Heb. xii. ly Incredulity shall be over them all, because (which I had almost forgot) he can more easily and more dexterously beleaguer the town of Mansoul than can any of the princes besides.

Now, when the captains of Mansoul, with the elders of the Town, had heard the tidings that Mr Prywell did bring, they thought it expedient, without further delay, to put into execution the laws that against the Diabolonians their Prince had made for them, and given them in commandment to manage against them.

Wherefore

Wherefore forthwith a diligent and impartial fearch was made in all houses in Mansoul, for all and all manner of Diabolonians. Now, in the house of Mr Mind, and in the house of the great Lord Willbewill, were two Diabolonians found. In Mr Mind's house was one Lord Some Diabolo- Covetousness found, but he had changed nians taken in his name to Prudent-thrifty; in my Lord Manfoul, and Willbewill's house one Lasciviouspess was committed to prison. found, but he had changed his name to Harmless-mirth. These two the captains and elders of the town of Mansoul took, and committed them to eustody, under the hand of Mr True-man the jailer; and this man handled them so severely, and loaded them so well with irons, that in time they both fell into a very deep confumption, and died in the prison-house: their masters also, according to the agree-The Lord

The Lord willbewill and ment of the captains and elders, were and Mr Mind brought to do penance in the open place, to their shame, and for a warning to the rek

of the town of Mansoul.

Now, this was the manner of penance in those days; the persons offending, being made what. fensible of the evil of their doings, were injoined to open confession of their faults, and a strict amendment of their lives.

After this the captains and elders of Mansoul sought yet to find out more Diabolonians wherever they lurked, whether in dens, caves, holes, vaults, or where else he could, in or about the wall or town of Mansoul: but though they could plainly see their sooting, and so follow them by their tract and smell to their holes, even to the mouths of their caves and dens, yet take them, hold them, and do justice upon them, they could not, their

ways were so crooked, their holds so strong, and they

so quick to take fanctuary there.

But Mansoul did now with so stiff an hand rule over the Diabolonians that were lest, that they were glad to shrink into corners. Time was when they durst walk openly and in the day, but now they were forced to embrace privacy and the night; time was when a Mansoulian was their companion, but now they counted them deadly enemies. This good change did Mr Prywell's intelligence make in the famous town of Mansoul.

By this time Diabolus had finished his army, which he intended to bring with him for the ruin of Mansoul, and had set over them captains and other field-officers, such as liked his furious stomach best; himself was Lord Paramount, Incredulity was general of his Diabolus' army, their highest captains shall be named army. afterwards; but now for their officers, colours, and feutcheons.

1. Their first captain was Captain Rage, he was captain over the Election-doubters; his were the Rev. xii. 3, 4, red Colours; his standard-bearer was Mr 13, 15, 17.

Destructive; and he had for his 'scutcheon the great Red Dragon.

2. The second captain was Captain Fury, he was captain over the Vocation-doubters; his standard-bearer was Mr Darkness; his colours were those that were Pule; and he had for his scutcheon

the fiery flying Serpent.

3. The third captain was Captain Damnation, he was captain over the Grace-doubters; his Mark iii. 22, were the red Colours, Mr No-life bare them; 23. Rev. ix. 1. and he had for his 'scutcheon the Black Den.

4. The fourth captain was Captain Infatiable, he was H h captain

captain over the Faith-doubters; his were the red Colours, Mr Devourer bare them;

and he had for a 'scutcheon the Yawning Jaws.

5. The fifth captain was Captain Brimstone, he was captain over the *Perseverance-doubters*; his also were the red Colours, Mr Burning bare them; and his scutcheon was the blue and stinking Flame.

6. The fixth captain was Captain Torment, he was Mark ix. 44, captain over the Refurrection-doubters; his colours were those that were Pale, Mr Gnaw was his standard-bearer; and he had for his scutcheon

the Black Worm.

7. The seventh captain was Captain No-ease, he Rev. iv. 11. & was captain over the Salvation-doubters; his wire the red Colours, Mr Restless bare them, and his scutcheon was the ghastly Picture of Death.

8. The eighth captain was the Captain Sepulchre, he was captain over the Glory-doubters; his also were the pale Colours; Mr Corruption was the standard-bearer; and he had for

his 'scutcheon a Skull, and dead Mens Bones.

9. The ninth captain was Captain Past-hope, he was Tim. iv. 4. captain of those that are called the Felicity-doubters; his standard-bearer was Mr Despair; his also were the red Colours, and his scutcheon

was the hot Iron, and the hard Heart.

These were their captains, and these were their forces, these were their standards, these were their colours, and these were their scutcheons. Now over these did the great Diabolus make superior captains, and they were in number seven; as namely, the Lord Beelzebub, the Lord Lucifer, the Lord Legion, and the Lord Apollyon, the Lord Python, the Lord Cerberus, and the Lord

Lord Belial: these seven he set over the captains, and Incredulity was lord general, and Diabolus was king.

The reformadoes also, such as were like Diabolus his themselves, were made some of them captains of hundreds, and some of them captains of more: and thus was the army of Incredulity completed.

completed.

So they set out at Hell-gate-hill, (for there they had their rendezvous) from whence they came with a straight course upon their march towards the town of Mansoul. Now, as was hinted before, the Town had, as Shaddai would have it, received from the mouth of Mr Prywell the alarm of their coming before: wherefore they set a strong watch at the gates, and had also doubled their guards; they also mounted their slings in good places, where they might conveniently cast out their great stones to the annoyance of the surious enemy.

Nor could these Diabolonians that were in the town do that hurt as was designed they should; for Mansoul was now awake. But, alas! poor people, they were sorely affrighted at the first appearance of their foes, and at their sitting down before the Town, especially when they heard the roaring of their drum; this, to speak truth, was amazingly hideous to hear, it frighted all men seven miles round, if they were but awake and heard it. The streaming of their colours was also terrible and dejecting to behold.

When Diabolus was come up against the Town, first he made his approach to Ear-gate, and gave it a furious affault, supposing (as it affault upon feems) that his friends in Mansoul had been ready to do the work within; but care was taken of that before by the vigilance of the captains. Wherefore, missing of the help that he expected from H h 2 them,

them, and finding of his army warmly attended with the stones that the stingers did sling (for that I will say for the captains, that, considering the weakness that yet was upon them by reason of the long sickness that had annoyed the town of Mansoul, they did gallantly behave

themselves) he was forced to make some re-He retreats and intrenches treat from Mansoul, and to intrench himself bimself.

and his men in the field, without the reach

James iv. 7. of the flings of the Town.

Now, having intrenched himself, he did cast up sour mounts against the Town; the first he called Mount He casts up Diabolus, putting his own name thereon, mounts against the more to affright the town of Mansoul; the Town. the other three he called thus, Mount Alecto, Mount Megære, and Mount Tisiphone; for these are the names of the dreadful Furies of hell. Thus he began to play his game with Mansoul, and to serve it as doth the lion his prey, even to make it fall before his terror. But, as I said, the captains and soldiers resided fo stoutly, and did such execution with their stones, that they made him (though against stomach) to retreat: wheresore Mansoul began to take courage.

Now, upon Mount Diabolus, which was raised on the north-side of the Town, there did the standard set tyrant set up his standard, and a fearful thing it was to behold; for he had wrought in it by devisish art, after the manner of a 'scutcheon, a standard standard, and the picture of Manfoul burning in it.

When Diabolus had thus done, he commanded that He bids his drummer should every night approach the walls of the town of Mansoul, and so heat a parley; the command was to do it every night, for in the day-time they annoyed him with their

their slings: for the tyrant said, that he had a mind to parley with the now-trembling town of Mansoul, and he commanded that the drums should beat every night, that through weariness they might at last, if possible, (at the first they were unwilling, yet) be forced to do it.

So this drummer did as commanded, he arose and did beat his drum; but when his drum did go, if one looked toward the town of Mansoul, "behold, Isa.v. 30." darkness and forrow, and the light was darkened in the heaven thereof." No voice was ever heard upon earth more terrible, except the voice of Shaddai when he speaketh. But how did Mansoul trembles it now looked for nothing trembles. but forthwith to be swallowed up.

When this drummer had beaten for a parley, he made this speech to Mansoul: "My master has prummer's bid me tell you, that if ye will willingly sub-speech mit, you shall have the good of the earth; but if ye shall be stubborn, he is resolved to take you by force." But, by that the fugitive had done beating of his drum the people of Mansoul had betaken themselves to the captains that were in the Castle, so that there was none to regard nor to give this drummer an answer; so he proceeded no further that night, but returned again to his master to the camp.

When Diabolus faw that by drumming he could not work out Manfoul to his will, the next night he fendeth his drummer without his drum, still to let He is sent the townsmen know that he had a mind to without his parley with them. But, when all came to all, his parley was turned into a summons to the Town to deliver up themselves; but they neither gave him heed nor hearing; for they remembered what, at first, it cost them to hear him a few words,

The

The next night he fends again, and then who should be his messenger to Mansoul but the terrible Captain Sepulchre? So Captain Sepulchre came up to the walls of Mansoul, and made this oration to the Town:
"O ye inhabitants of the rebellious town of Mansoul,

I fummon you, in the name of the prince

Manfoul fummoned by
Captain Sepulfet open the gates of your Town, and adchre.

mit the great lord to come in; but if you
ftill rebel, when we have taken to us the Town by
force, we will swallow you up as the grave: wherefore,
if you will hearken to my summons, say so; and if moned by not, then let me know.

not, then let me know.

"The reason of this my summons," quoth he, "is, for that my lord is your undoubted prince and lord, as you yourselves have formerly owned. Nor shall that assault which was given to my lord, when Emmanuel dealt so dishonourably by him, prevail with him to lose his right, and to sorbear to attempt to recover his own. Consider then, O Mansoul, with thyself, wilt thou show thyself peaceably or not? If thou shalt quietly yield up thyself, then our old friendship shall be renewed; but if thou shalt refuse and rebel, then expect nothing but fire and sword."

When the languishing town of Mansoul had heard

When the languishing town of Mansoul had heard They answer this summoner and his summons, they were yet more put to their dumps, but made to him not. the captain no answer at all; so away he went as he came.

Eut after some consultation among themselves, as al-ey address to themselves afresh to the Lord Secretary for They address themselves to their good Lord Secretary. counsel and advice from him; for this Lord Secretary

Secretary was their chief Preacher, (as also is mentioned some pages before), only now he was ill at ease; and of him they begged favour, in those two or three things:

1. That he would look comfortably upon them, and not keep himself so much retired from them as formerly; also, that he would be prevailed with to give them a hearing, while they should make known their miserable condition to him. But to this he told them as before, "That as yet he was but ill at ease, and therefore could not do as he had formerly done."

2. The second thing that they desired was, That he would be pleased to give them his advice about their now so important affairs; for that Diabolus was come and set down before the Town with no less than twenty thousand Doubters: they said, moreover, that both he and his captains were cruel men, and that they were afraid of them. But to this he said, "You must look to the law of the Prince, and there see what is said upon you to do."

3. Then they defired that his Highness would help them to frame a petition to Shaddai, and unto Emmanuel his Son; and that he would set his own hand thereto, as a token that he was one with them in it: "For," said they, "my Lord, many a one have we sent, but can get no answer of peace; but now, surely, one with thy hand unto it may obtain good for Manfoul."

But all the answer that he gave to this was, "That they had offended their Emmanuel, and had The cause of also grieved himself; and that therefore his being ill at they must, as yet, partake of their own devices."

This

This answer of the Lord Secretary fell like a militone upon them; yea, it crushed them so, that they could not tell what to do: yet they durst not comply with the demands of Diabolus, nor with the demands of his captains. So then here were the straits that the The sad straits town of Mansoul was betwixt when the of Mansoul.

The fad straits town of Mansoul was betwixt when the enemy came upon her; her soes were ready to swallow her up, and her friends did sorbear to help her.

Then stood up my Lord Mayor, whose name was my Lord Understanding, and he began to pick and pick, until he had picked comfort out of that seemingly bitter saying of my Lord Secretary; for thus he descanted upon it: "For," said he, "this canted upon it: "For," said he, "this unavoidably follows upon the saying of my Lord's, that we must yet suffer for our fins. 2. "But," quoth he, "the word yet sounds as if at last we should be saved from our enemies; and that, after a few more forrows, Emmanuel will come and be our help." Now the Lord Mayor was the more critical in his dealing with the Secretary's words, because my Lord was more than a prophet; and because none of his words were such, but that at all times they were most exactly significant, and the townsmen were allowed to pry into them, and to expound them to their best advantage.

So they took their leave of my Lord, and returned, and went, and came to the captains, to whom they did tell what my Lord high Secretary had faid; who, when they had heard it, were all of the fame opinion as was my Lord Mayor himself; the captains, therefore, began to take some courage unto them, and prepare to make some brave attempt upon the camp of the enemy, and to destroy all that were Diabolonians, with the roving Doubters.

Digitized by Google

Doubters, that the tyrant had brought with him to de-

Arroy the poor town of Manfoul.

So all betook themselves forthwith to their places, the captains to theirs, the Lord Mayor to his, the lubordi-nate Preacher to his, and my Lord Willbe- The town of will to his. The captains longed to be at Manfoul in Tome work for their Prince, for they delighted in warlike archievements. The next day, therefore, they came together and consulted, and, after confultation had, they relolved to give an answer to the captain of Diabolus with slings; and so they did at the rifing of the fun on the morrow; for Diabolus had adventured to come nearer again, but the fling-stones were to him and his like hornets. For as there is nothing to the town of Manfoul fo terrible as the roaring of Diabolus' drum, so there is nothing to Diabolus so terrible as the well-playing of Emmanuel's slings: wherefore Diabolus was forced to make another retreat yet further off from the famous town of Mansoul. Then did the Lord Mayor of Manfoul cause the bells to be rung, and that thanks should he fent to against him by the Lord high Secretary by the mouth of the faith, Zech. ix. fubordinate Preacher; for that by his 15.,; words the captains and elders of Manfoul had been Arengthened against Diabolus.

When Diabolus faw that his captains and foldiers, high lords and renowned, were frightened and beaten down by the flones that came from the gold-Diabolus en flings of the Psince of the town of Manchanges his foul, he bethought himfelf, and faid, I will try to catch them by fawning, I will try to flatter them into my net.

Wherefore, after a while, he came down again to the wall, not now with his drum, nor with Captain Sepul-I i chre; chre; but, having all besugared his lips, he seemed to be a very sweet-mouthed, peaceable prince, designing nothing for humour's sake, nor to be revenged on Manfoul for injuries by them done to him, but the welfare, and good, and advantage of the Town, and people therein, was now, as he said, his only design. Wherefore, after he had called for audience, and desired that the townsfolk would give it to him, he proceeded in his arrations, and said.

fore, after he had called for audience, and delired that the townsfolk would give it to him, he proceeded in his oration; and faid,

"O the defire of my heart, the famous town of Manfoul! how many nights have I watched, and how many weary steps have I taken, if perhaps, I might Rev. 21. to do thee good. Far be it, far be it from me, to defire to make war upon you, if ye will but willingly and quietly deliver up yourselves unto me. You know Mat. iv. 2. that you were mine of old: remember also, Luke iv. 6, 7. that so long as you enjoyed me for your lord, and that I enjoyed you for my subjects, you wantsatan reads an ed for nothing of all the delights of the earth, backward. that I, your lord and prince, could get for you, or that I could invent, to make you bonny and blythe withal. Consider, you never had so many hard, dark, troublesome, and heart-afflicting hours, while you were mine, as you have had since you revolted from me; nor shall you ever have peace again until you and I become one as before.

But be but prevailed with to embrace me again, and I Take heed will grant, yea, enlarge your old charter Manson. with abundance of privileges; so that your licence and liberty shall be to take hold, enjoy, and make your own, all that is pleasant, from the east to the west: nor shall any of those incivilities, wherewith you have offended me, be ever charged upon you by sins. me; so long as the sun and moon endure; nor

nor shall any of those dear friends of mine, that now, for the fear of you, lie lurking in dens, and holes, and caves in Mansoul, be hurtful to you any more, yea, they shall be your servants, and shall minister unto you of their substance, and of whatever shall come to hand. I need speak no more, you know them, and have some-time fince been much delighted in their com- The pleasure pany; why then should we abide at such of fin. odds? Let us renew our old acquaintance and friend-

odds? Let us renew our old acquaintance and menufhip again.

"Bear with your friend, I take the liberty at this time to speak thus freely unto you. The love that I have to you presses me to do it, as also does the zeal of my heart for my friends with No, no, no; the zeal of my heart for my friends with not upon pain you; put me not, therefore, to surther trous of eternal damnation. ble, nor yourselves to surther sears and frights. Have you I will, in a way of peace or war: nor do you slatter yourselves with the power and force of your captains, or that your Emmanuel will shortly come in to your help; for such strength will do you no pleasure.

pleafure.

"I am come against you with a stout and valiant army, and all the chief Princes of the den are even at the head of it: besides, my captains are swifter than eagles, stronger than lions, and are more greedy of prey than are the evening-wolves. What is Og of Bashan? what is Goliath of Gath? and what is an hundred more of

them to one of the least of my captains? How then shall Mansoul think to escape my hand and force?"

Diabolus, having thus ended his flattering, fawning, deceitful, and lying speech to the famous town of Mansoul, the Lord Mayor replied upon him as follows:

" O Diabolus, prince of darkness, and master of all deceit. The Lord deceit, thy lying flatteries we have had, and Mayor's made sufficient probation of, and have tasted too deeply of that destruction cup already: should we therefore again hearken unto thee, and so break the commandments of our great Shaddai, to join in affinity with thee, would not our Prince reject us, and cast us off for ever? And, being cast off by him, can the place that he has prepared for thee be a place of rest for us? Besides, O thou that art empty and void of all truth, we are rather ready to die by thy hand than to fall in with thy slattering and lying deceits."

When the tyrant faw that there was little to be got by parleying with my Lord Mayor, he fell into a hellish rage, and resolved that again, with his army of Doubters, he would another time assault the town of Mansoul.

So he called for his drummer, who beat up for his men, (and, while he did beat Mansoul did shake), to he in a readiness to give battle to the Corporation; then Diabolus drew near with his army, and thus disposed of his men: Captain Cruel, and Captain Torment; these he drew up and placed against Feel-gate, and commanded them to fit down there for the war; and he also appointed, that, if need were, Captain No-ease should come in to their relief: at Nosegate he placed Captain Brimstone, and Captain Sepulchre, and bid them look well to their ward on that fide of the town of Manfoul; but at Eye-gate he placed that grim-faced one, Cap-Eye-gate. tain Past-hope, and there also now he did set his terrible standard.

Now Captain Insatiable he was to look to the carriages of Diabolus, and was also appointed to take into custody

custody that or those persons and things that should at any time as prey be taken from the enemy,

Now Mouth-gate, the inhabitants of Manfoul kept for a fally-port; wherefore that they kept frong, for that was it by and out at which the townsfolk did fand their petitions to Emmanuel their Prince; that also was the gate from the top of which the captains did play their mouth-gate. I flings at the enemies; for that gate stood fomewhat ascending; so that the placing of them there and the letting of them fly from that place, did most execution against the tyrant's army; wherefore, for these causes, with, others, Diabolus sought, if possibles to stop up Mouth-gate; with dirt.

Now, as Diabolus, was buly and industrious in pres paring to make his affault; upon the rown of Manfoul without, so the captains and soldiers in the Corporation were, as buly in preparing within; they mounted sheir flings, they fet up their banners, they founded their trumpets, and gut themselves in such order as was judge ed, most, for the annoyance, of the tenemy, and for the advantage of Manford, and gave to their foldiers orders to be ready, at the found of the trumpet for The Lord The Lord Willbewill also, he took Willbewill the charge of watching against the rebels plays the man, within, and to do what he could to take them while without, or to stiffe them within their caves, dens, and holes, in the town-wall of Mansoul. And, to speak the truth of him, ever fince he did penance for his fault, he has shewed as much honesty and bravery of fpirit as any he in Mansoul; for he took one Jolly & Greg-Jolly, and his brother Graggish, the two sons sish taken and of his servant Harmlessmirth, (for to that executed. , day, though the father was committed to ward, the fons

Digitized by Google

had

had a dwelling in the house of my Lord), I say, he took them, and with his own hands put them to the cross. And this was the reason why he hanged them up: After their father was put into the hands of Mr True-man the jailor, they (his sons) began to play their pranks, and to be ticking and toying with the daughters of their Lord; nay, it was jealonfied that they were too familiar with them, the which was brought to his Lordship's ear. Now his Lordship, being unwilling unadvisedly to put any man to death, did not suddenly fall upon them, but set watch and spies to see if the thing was true; of the which he was foon informed; for his two fervants, whose names were Find-out and Tell-all, catched them together in uncivil manner more than once or twice, and went and told their lord: fo, when my Lord Willbewill had fufficient ground to believe the thing was true, he takes the two young Dia-bolonians, for fuch they were, (for their father was a Diabolonian born), and has them to Eye-gate, where he raised a very high cross just in the face of Diabolus The place of and of his army, and there he hanged the the place or the place or young villains, in defiance to Captain Past-tion.

hope, and of the horrible standard of the tyrant.

Now this Christian act of the brave Lord Willbewill Mortification did greatly abath Captain Past-hope, discouof sinis a sign raged the army of Diabolus, put fear into the Diabolonian runagates in Manfoul, and put strength and courage into the captains that belonged to Emmanuel the Prince; for they without did gather, and that by this very act of my Lord, that Manfoul was resolved to fight, and that the Diabolonians within the Town could not do such things as Diabolus had hopes they would. Nor was this the only proof of the brave

brave Lord Willhewill's honesty to the Town, nor of his loyalty to his Prince, as will afterwards appear.

Now, when the children of Prudent-thrifty, who dwelt with Mr Mind, (for Thrift left children with Mr Mind when he was also committed to prison, and their names were Gripe and Rake-all; these he begat of Mr Mind's bastard daughter, whose name was Mrs Holdfast-bad), I say, when his children perceived how the Lord Willbewill had served them that dwelt with him, what do they but (lest they should drink of the same cup) endeavour to make their escape: but Mr Mind, being wary of it, took them, and plays the put them in hold in his house till morning,

(for this was done over night) and remembering that by the law of Mansoul all Diabolonians were to die. and to be fure they were at least by father's fide fuch, and some say by mother's side too; what does he but takes them and puts them in chains, and carries them. to the felf-fame place where my Lord hanged his two

before, and there he hanged them.

The townsmen also took great encouragement at this act of Mr Mind, and did what they could Manfoul fet ato have taken some more of these Diabolonians, troublers of Mansoul; but at that time the rest lay so quiet and close that they could not be apprehended; so they set against them a diligent watch, and went every man to his place.

I told you a little before, that Diabolus and his army were fomewhat abashed and discouraged at the sight of what my Lord Willbewill did, when he hanged up those two young Diabolonians; Biabolus his bindness turn-but his discouragement quickly turned itself ed into furious into furious madness and rage against the town of Mansoul, and fight it he would. Also the

townsmen

townsmen and captains within, they had their hopes and their expectation heightened, believing at last the day would be theirs; so they feared them the less. Their subordinate Preacher too made a sermon about it, and he took that theme for his text, "Gad, a troop shall overcome him, but he shall overcome at the Gen. xix. 19. Last," Whence he shewed, that though Mansoul should be forely put to it at the first, yet the victory should most certainly be Mansoul's at last.

So Diabolus commanded that his drimmer should

beat a charge against the Town, and the captulus also that were in the Town sounded a charge against them; but they had no drum, they were trumpets of silver with which they sounded against them. Then they with heart which were of the camp of Diabolus came and mouth down to the Town to take it; and the captains in the castle, with the slingers at Mouth-gate, played upon them amain. And now there was nothing heard in the camp of Diabolus but horrible rage and slinging of psalms: the enemy replied with horrible objections, and the terribleness of their drum; but the Town made answer with the slapping of their slings, and the melodious noise of their trumpets. And thus the sight lasted for several days together, only now and then they had some small intermission, in the which the townsmen refreshed themselves, and the captains made ready for another assault.

The captains of Emmanuel were clad in filver armour, and the foldiers in that which was of proof; the foldiers of Diabolus were clad in iron, which was made to give place to Emmanuel's engine frot. In the Town some were hurt, and some were greatly wounded. Now, the worst on it was, a chirurgeon was scarce in Manfoul,

Mansool, for that Emmanuel at present was absent. Howbeit, with the leaves of a tree the wounded were kept from dying; yet their wounds did Rev. xxii. 2. greatly putrify, and some did grievously Pfal. xxxviii. 5. stink. Of the townsmen these were wounded, to wit.

My Lord Reason, he was wounded in the head.

Another that was wounded was the brave Who of Man Lord Mayor, he was wounded in the eye.

Another that was wounded was Mr Mind,

he received his wound about the stomach.

The honest subordinate Preacher also, he received a shot not far off from the heart; but none of these were mortal.

Many also of the inferior fort were not Hopeful thoughts.

Now in the camp of Diabolus were wounded and flain a confiderable number. For instance.

Captain Rage, he was wounded, and so who in the camp of D

camp of Diabolus were

Captain Damnation was made to retreat, wounded and and to intrench himself further off from flain.

Mansoul; the standard also of Diabolus was beaten down, and his standard-bearer, Captain Much-hurt, had his brains beaten out with a sling-stone, to the no little grief and shame of his prince Diabolus.

Many also of the Doubters were slain outright, though enough of them are left alive to make Manfoul shake and totter. Now the victory that day being turned to Mansoul, did put great valour into the townsmen and captains, and did cover Diabolus' camp with a cloud, but withal it made them far more furious. So the next day Manfoul rested, and commanded that the bells should be No IX.

rung; the trumpets also joyfully sounded, and the captains shouted round the Town.

My Lord Willbewill also was not idle, but did notable fervice within against the domestics, or the Diabolonians, that were in the Town, not only by keeping of them in awe, for he lighted on one at last, whose name Any-thing and was Mr Any-thing, a fellow of whom mention was made before; for it was he, if you Loofefoot committed by remember, that brought the three fellows to Diabolus, whom the Diabolonians took out of Captain Boanerges' companies, and that perfuaded them to lift themselves under the tyrant, to fight against the army of Shaddai. My Lord Willbewill did also take a notable Diabolonian, whose name was Loofefoot; this Loofefoot was a fcout to the vagabonds in Mansoul, and that did use to carry tidings out of Manfoul to the camp, and out of the camp to those of the. enemies in Mansoul. Both these my Lord sent away fafe to Mr True-man the jailer, with a commandment to keep them in irons; for he intended then to have them out to be crucified, when it would be for the best to the Corporation, and most for the discouragement of the camp of the enemies.

My Lord Mayor also, though he could not stir about so much as formerly, because of the wound that he lately received, yet gave he out orders to all that were the natives of Mansoul, to look to their watch, and stand upon their guard, and, as occasion should offer,

to prove themselves men.

Mr Conscience the Preacher, he also did his utmost to keep all his good documents alive upon the hearts of the people of Mansoul.

Well, a while after, the captains and stout ones of the town of Mansoul agreed and resolved upon a time

ŧo

to make a fally out upon the camp of Diabolus; and this must be done in the night, consult to fall and there was the folly of Mansoul; (for upon the enemy, the night is always the best for the enemy, but the worst for Mansoul, to fight in;) but yet they would do it, their courage was so high; their last victory also still stuck in their memories.

So the night appointed being come, the Prince's brave captains cast lots who should lead the van in They fight in in this new and desperate expedition a- the night. gainst Diabolus, and against his Diabolo- Who led the . nian army; and the lot fell to Captain Credence, to Captain Experience, and to Captain Goodhope to lead the forlors-hope. (This Captain Experience the Prince created such, when himself did reside. in the town of Mansoul) So, as I said, they made their sally out upon the army that lay in the siege against them; and their hap was to fall in with How they the main body of their enemies. Now Dia. fall on. bolus and his men, being expertly accustomed to nightwork, took the alarm presently, and were as ready to give them battle as if they had fent them word of their coming: wherefore to it they went amain, and blows were heard on every fide: the hell-drum also was beat most furiously, while the trumpets of the Prince most sweetly founded. And thus the battle was joined; and Captain Infatiable looked to the enemy's carriages, and waited when he should receive some prey.

The Prince's captains fought it stoutly, beyond what indeed could be expected they should; they They sight wounded many, they made the whole army bravely. of Diabolus to make a retreat. But I cannot tell how, but the brave Captain Credence, Captain Good-hope, and Captain Experience, as they were upon the pur
K k 2

fuit, cutting down and following hard after the enemy in the rear, Captain Credence stumbled and fell, by Captain Cre- which fall he caught so great a hurt that he dence burt. could not rise, till Captain Experience did help him up: at which their men were put in diforder: the Captain also was so full of pain that he could not forbear but aloud to cry out; at this the other two captains fainted, supposing that Captain Credence had received his mortal wound: their the captains . men also were more disordered, and had no Now, Diabolus being very observing, lift to fight. though at this time as yet he was put to the worst, perceiving that an halt was made among the men that were the pursuers, what does he, but taking it for granted that the captains were either wounded or dead, he therefore at first makes a stand, then faces about, and so comes up upon the Prince's army with as much of his fary as hell could help him to; and his hap was to takes courses. fall in just among the three captains, Captain. Credence, Captain Good-hope, and Captain Experience, and did cut, wound, and pierce them so dreadfully, that,
The Prince's what through discouragement, what through forces beaute. diforder, and what through the wounds that now they had received, and also the loss of much blood, they scarce were able, though they had for their power the three best bands in Mansoul, to get safe into the hold again.

Now, when the body of the Prince's army faw how, these three captains were put to the worst, sometimes say they thought it their wisdom to make as safe faints eat their and good a retreat as they could, and so returned by the fally-port again; and so there was an end of this present action. But Diabolus was so flushed with the night's work, that he promised himfels.

felf, in a few days, an easy, compleat conquest Diabolus over the town of Mansoul; wherefore, on the sufficed day following he comes up to the sides thereof with great boldness, and demands entrance, and He demands that forthwith they deliver themselves up to the town. his government. (The Diabolonians, too, that, were within, they began to be somewhat brisk, as we shall shew afterwards.)

But the valiant Lord Mayor replied, That what he got he must get by force; for as long as The Lord Emmanuel their Prince was alive, (though Mayor's anhe at present was not so with them as they wished,) they should never consent to yield Mansoul up to another.

And with that the Lord Willbewill stood up, and faid, "Diabolus, thou master of the den, Brave Willbeand enemy to all that is good, we poor in- will's freech. habitants of the town of Manfoul are too well acquainted with thy rule and government, and with the end of these things that for certain will follow submitting to thee, to do it. Wherefore, though, while we were without knowledge, we suffered thee to take us. (as the bird that faw not the mare fell into the hands of the fowler), yet, since we have been turned from darkness to light, we have also been turned from the power of Satan to God. And though through thy subtilty, and also the subtilty of the Diabolonians within, we have fultained much loss, and also plunged ourselves into much perplexity; yet give up ourselves, lay down our arms, and yield to so horrid a tyrant as thou, we shall not; die upon the place we chuse rather to do. Besides, we have hopes that in time deliverance will come from Court unto us, and therefore we yet will maintain a war against thee."

This

The Holy War.

This brave speech of the Lord Willbewill, with that The captains also of the Lord Mayor, did somewhat abate encouraged. the boldness of Diabolus, though it kindled the fury of his rage. It also succoured the townsmen and captains; yea, it was a plaister to the brave Captain Credence his wound; for you must know that a brave speech now, when the captains of the Town, with their men of war, came home routed, and when the enemy took courage and boldness at the success that he had obtained to draw up to the walls, and demand entrance, as he did, was in season, and also advantageous.

The Lord Willbewill also did play the man within; for, while the captains and soldiers were in the field, he was in the Town; and wherever by him there was a Diabolonian found, they were forced to feel the weight of his heavy hand, and also the edge of his penetrating sword: many, therefore, of the Diabolonians he wounded, as the Lord Cavil, the Lord Brisk, the Lord Pragmatick, and the Lord Murmur; several also of the meaner fort he did sorely maim, though there cannot at this sime an account be given you of any that he slew outright. The cause, or rather the advantage, that my Lord Willbewill had at this time to do thus, was, for that the captains were gone out to fight the enemy in the field: for now, thought the Diabolonians within, is our time to stir and make an uproar in the Town. What do they, therefore, but quickly get themselves into a body, and fall forthwith to hurricaning in Manfoul, as if now nothing but whirlwind and tempest should be there: wherefore, as I said, he takes his op-wilk-wills portunity to sall in among them with his sallanty.

men, cutting and slashing with courage that was undaunted; at which the Diabolonians with all haste halte haste dispersed themselves to their holds, and my Lord

to his place as before.

This brave act of my Lord did somewhat revenge the wrong done by Diabolus to the captains, Nothing like and also did let them know that Mansoul faith to crush was not to be parted with for the loss of a victory or two; wherefore the wing of the tyrant was clipped again as to boasting, I mean in comparison of what he would have done if the Diabolonians had put the Town to the same plight to which he had put the captains.

Well, Diabolus yet resolves to have the other bout with Mansoul; for, thought he, since I beat them once, I may beat them twice: wherefore he commanded his men to be ready at such an hour of the night to make a fresh assault upon the Town, and he gave it out in special that they should bend all their force against Feelgate, and attempt to break into the Town He tries what through that: the word that then he did he cando upon the softicers and soldiers was Hell-fire: Christians. And, said he, if we break in upon them, Christians. as I wish we do, either with some or with all our force, let them that break in look to it that they forget not the word; and tet nothing be heard in the town of Mansoul but Hell-fire, Hell-fire, Hell-fire. The drummer

bearers were to display their colours; the soldiers too, were to put on what courage they could, and to see that they played manfully their parts against the Town.

So the night was come, all things by the tyrant made ready for the work. He suddenly makes his assault upon Feel-gate; and, after he had a while struggled there, he throws the gate wide open; for the truth Feel-gate but is, those gates were but weak, and so most weak.

was also to beat without ceasing, and the standard-

cafily

easily made to yield. When Diabolus had thus far made his attempt, he placed his captains, to wit, Torment and No-ease, there; so he attempted to press forward, but the Prince's captains came down upon him, and made his entrance more difficult than he defired. And, to speak truth, they made what resistance they could; but three of their best and most valiant captains being wounded, and by their wounds made much incapable of doing the Town that service they would, These three esptains being (and all the rest having more than their difabled, what can the reft do hands full of the Doubters and their cap-tains that did follow Diabolus), they were for the town overpowered with force, nor could they keep them out of the Town. Wherefore the Prince's men and their captains betook themselves to the Castle. as to the strong hold of the Town: and this they did. partly for their own fecurity, partly for the fecurity of the Town, and partly, or rather chiefly, to preserve to Emmanuel the prerogative royal of Mansoul, for so was the castle of Mansoul.

The captains, therefore, being fled into the Castle, the enemy, without much resistance, possess themselves of the rest of the Town, and spreading themselves, as they went, into every corner, they cried out as they marched, according to the command of the tyrant, Hell-sire, Hell-sire, Hell-sire; so that nothing for a while throughout the town of Mansoul could be heard but the dreadful noise of Hell-sire, together with the roaring of Diabolus' drum. And now did the clouds hang black over Manthe sad fruits soul, nor to reason did any thing but ruin of apostasy. seem to attend it. Diabolus also quartered his soldiers in the houses of the inhabitants of the town of Mansoul; yea, the subordinate Preacher's house was as full of these outlandish Doubters as ever it could hold,

and so was my Lord Mayor's, and my Lord Willbewill's also; yea, where was there a corner, a cottage, a barn, or a hog-stie, that now was not full of these vermin? Yea, they turned the men of the Town out of their houses, and would lie in their beds, and sit at their tables themselves. Ah, poor Mansoul! now thou feelest the fruits of sin, and what venom was in the flattering words of Mr Carnal Security! They made greathavock of whatever they laid their hands on ; yea. they fired the town in feveral places; many Guilt.
young children also were by them dashed Good and tenin pieces, yea, those that were yet unborn der thoughts.
they destroyed in their mothers' wombs: for you must needs think that it could not now be otherwise; for what conscience, what pity, what bowels, or compassion, can any expect at the hands of outlandish Doubters? Many in Mansoul that were women, both Holy concept young and old, they forced, ravished, and tions of good. beast-like abused, so that they swooned, miscarried, and many of them died, and so lay at the top of every fireet, and in all by-places of the Town.

And now did Mansoul seem to be nothing but a den of dragons, an emblem of hell, and a place of total darkness. Now did Mansoul lie (almost) like the barren wilderness; nothing but nettles, briers, thorns, weeds, and stinking things, seemed now to cover the face of Mansoul. I told you before how that these Diabolonian Doubters turned the men of Mansoul out of their beds \*, and now I will add, they \* Rest. wounded them, they mauled them, yea, and almost brained many of them: many, did I say? yea, most, if not all of them. Mr Conscience they Sad work so wounded, yea, and his wounds so feltownsmen.

night,

Digitized by Google

night, but lay as if continually upon a rack; (but that Shaddai rules all, certainly they had flain him outright.) My Lord Mayor they so abused that they almost put out his eyes; and had not my Lord Will-stan has a particular spite against a sanctane tissed will. bewill got into the Castle, they intended to have chopt him all to pieces; for they did look upon him (as his heart now stood) to be one of the worst that was in Mansoul against Diabolus and his crew. And, indeed, he hath shewed himself a man, and more of his exploits you will hear of afterwards.

Now a man might have walked for many days together in Mansoul, and scarce have seen one in the Town that looked like a religious man. Oh the fearful state Thought. of Mansoul now! Now every corner swarmed with outlandish Doubters; red coats and black coats walked the town by clusters, and filled up all the houses The soul full of with hideous noises, vain songs, lying stoidle thoughts ries, and blasphemous language, against blassphemiss. Shaddai and his Son. Now also those Diabolonians that lurked in the walls, and dens, and holes, that were in the town of Mansoul, came forth and shewed themselves; yea, walked with open face in company with the Doubters that were in Mansoul: yea, they had more boldness now to walk the streets, to haunt the houses, and to shew themselves abroad, than had any of the honest inhabitants of the now woeful town of Mansoul.

But Diabolus and his outlandish men were not at peace in Mansoul; for they were not there entertained as were the captains and forces of Emmanuel; the townsmen did brow-beat them what they could: nor did they partake or make destruction of any of the necessaries of Mansoul but that which they seized on against

Digitized by Google

against the townsmen's will; what they could they hid from them, and what they could not they had with an ill-will. They, poor hearts, had rather have had their room than their company; but they were at present their captives, and their captives for the present they were forced to be. But I say, they discouns Rom. vii. tenanced them as much they were able, and shewed them all the dislike that they could.

The captains also from the Castle did hold them in continual play with their slings, to the chasing and fretting of the minds of the enesis made keeper mies. True, Diabolus made a great many of the Castleattempts to have broken open the gates of the Castleattempts to have broken open the gates of the Castle, but Mr Godly-fear was made the keeper of that; and he was a man of such courage, conduct, and valour, that it was in vain, as long as life lasted within him, to think to do that work, though mostly desired: wherefore all the attempts that Diabolus made against him were fruitless, (I have wished sometimes that that man had had the whole rule of the town of Mansoul.)

Well, this was the condition of the town of Manfoul for about two years and an half; the boThe town of
dy of the Town was the feat of war, the Manfoul the
people of the Town were driven into holes,
and the glory of Manfoul was laid in the dust: what
rest then could be to the inhabitants, what peace could
Manfoul have, and what sun could shine upon it! Had
the enemy lain so long without in the plain against the
Town, it had been enough to have famished them;
but now when they shall be within, when the Town
shall be their tent, their trench and fort against the
Castle that was in the Town, when the Town shall be
against the Town, and shall serve to be a defence to the

enemies of her strength and life; I say, when they shall make use of the forts and town-holds to secure themselves in, even till they shall take, spoil, and demolish the Castle\*, this was terrible; and yet this was now the state of the town of Mansoul.

After the town of Mansoul had been in this sad and lamentable condition for so long a time as I have told you, and no petitions that they presented their Prince with (all this while) could prevail, the inhabitants of the Town, to wit, the elders and chief of Mansoul, gathered together, and after some time spent in condoling their miserable judgment coming upon them, they agreed together to draw up yet another petition, and to fend it away to Emmanuel for relief. But Mr Godlyfear stood up, and answered, That he knew that his

Mr Godly.

Lord the Prince never did, nor ever would,

fear's advice
receive a petition for these matters from the about drawing hand of any whoever, unless the Lord Secretary's hand was to it; and this, quoth up a petition to the Prince. he, is the reason that you prevailed not all this while. Then they said, they would draw up one, and get the Lord Secretary's hand unto it. But Mr Godly-fear answered again, That he knew also that the Lord Secretary would not set his hand to any petition that himself had not an hand in composing and drawing up; and besides, said he, the Prince doth know my Lord Secretary's hand from all the hands in the world; wherefore he cannot be deceived by any pretence whatever: wherefore my advice is, that you go to my Lord, and implore him to lend you his aid: (Now he did yet abide in the Castle, where all the Captains and men at abide in the Castle, where all the Captains and men at arms were.)

So they heartily thanked Mr Godly-fear, took his counfel,

counsel, and did as he had bidden them; so they went and came to my Lord, and made known the cause of their coming to him, to wit, That since Mansoul was in so deplorable a condition, his Highness would be pleased to undertake to draw up a petition for them to Emmanuel, the Son of the mighty Shaddai, and to their King and his Father, by him.

Then faid the Secretary to them, "What petition is it that you would have me draw up for The Secretary you?" but they faid, "Our Lord knows employed to draw up a per tition for Man. how we are backflidden and degenerated foul. from the Prince; thou also knowest who is come up to war against us, and how Mansoul is now the seat of war. My Lord knows, moreover, what barbarous usage our men, women, and children, have suffered at their hands, and how our home-bred Diabolonians. do walk now with more boldness than dare the townsmen in the streets of Mansoul. Let our Lord, therefore, according to the wisdom of God that is in him, draw up a petition for his poor servants to our Prince Emmanuel." " Well," said the Lord Secretary, " I will draw up a petition for you, and will also set my hand thereto." "Then" faid they, "But when shall we call for it at the hand of the Lord?" but he answered, Yourselves must be present at the doing of it; yea, you must put your desires to it. True, the hand and pen shall be mine, but the ink and paper must be your's, else how can you say it is your petition? Nor have I need to petition for myself, because I have not offended."

He also added as followeth: "No petition goes from me in my name to the Prince, and so to his Father by him, but when the people that are chiefly concerned therein therein do join heart and foul in the matter; for that must be inserted therein."

The petition Lord, and a petition was forthwith drawn up drawn up and for them. But now, who should carry it? that was the next. But the Secretary adviced that Captain Credence should carry it, for he was a well-spoken man. They therefore called for him, and propounded to him the business. "Well, (said the captain) I gladly accept of the motion; and, though I am lame, I will do this business for you with as much speed, and as well as I can."

The contents of the petition were to this effect:

"O our Lord, and Sovereign Prince Emmanuel, the The contents potent, the long-fuffering Prince, grace is of their petipoured into thy lips, and to thee belongs tion. mercy and forgiveness, though we have rebelled against thee. We who are now no more worthy to be called thy Mansoul, nor yet fit to partake of common benefits, do beseech thee, and thy Father by thee, to do away our transgressions. We consess that thou mightest cast us away for them, but do it not for thy name's sake; let the Lord rather take an opportunity, at our miserable condition, to let out his bowels and compassion to us. We are compassed on every side; Lord, our own backsidings reprove us, the Diabolonians within our Town fright us, and the army of the angel of the bottomless pit distresses us. Thy grace can be our salvation, and whither to go but to thee we know not.

"Furthermore, O gracious Prince, we have weakened our captains, and they are discouraged, sick, and of late some of them grievously worsted, and beaten out of the field by the power and sorce of the tyrant; yea, even those

. Digitized by Google

those of our captains in whose valour we did use to put most of our considence, they are as wounded men. Besides, Lord, our enemies are lively, and they are strong, they vaunt and boast themselves, and do threaten to part us among themselves for a booty. They are fallen also upon us, Lord, with many thousand Doubters, such as with whom we cannot tell what to do; they are all grim-looked and unmerciful ones, and they bid desiance to us and thee.

"Our wisdom is gone, our power is gone, because thou art departed from us; nor have we what we may call ours but sin, shame, and confusion of face for sin, Take pity upon us, O Lord, take pity upon us, thy miferable town of Mansoul, and save us out of the hands of our enemies. Amen."

This petition, as was touched afore, was handed by the Lord Secretary, and carried to the Court by the brave and most stout Captain Credence. Now he carried it out at Mouth-gate, for that, as I said, was the sally-port of the Town; and he went and came to Emmanuel with it. Now, how it came out I do not know; but for certain it did, and that so far as to reach the ears of Diabolus. Thus, I conclude, because that the tyrant had it presently by the end, and charged the town of Mansoul with it, saying, "Thou re-Satancannot abellious and stubborn hearted Mansoul, I will bide prayer. make thee to leave off petitioning. Art thou yet for petitioning? I will make thee to leave off." Yea, he also knew who the messenger was that carried the petition to the Prince, and it made him both to fear and rage.

Wherefore he commanded that his drum should be beat again, a thing that Mansoul could not abide to hear; but when Diabolus will have his drum beat, Mansoul

Digitized by Google

must abide the noise. Well, the drum was beat, and

the Diabolonians were gathered together.

Then faid Diabolus, "O ye stout Diabolonians, be it known unto you, that there is a treachery hatched against us in this rebellious town of Mansoul; for albeit the Town is in our possession, as you see, yet these miferable Mansoulians have attempted to dare, and have been fo hardy as to fend to the Court to Emmanuel for help. This I give you to understand, that ye may yet Poor Man- know how to carry it to the wretched town of Mansoul. Wherefore, O my trusty Diabolonians, I command that yet more and more ye diftress this town of Mansoul, and vex it with your wiles; ravish their women, deflour their virgins, slay their children, brain their ancients, fire their town, and what other mischief you can; and let this be the reward of the Mansoulians from me for their desperate rebellions against me."

This, you see, was the charge; but something stept in betwixt that and execution; for as yet there was but

little more done than to rage.

Moreover, when Diabolus had done thus, he went the next day up to the Castle-gates, and demanded that, upon pain of death, the gates should be opened to him, and that entrance should be given him, and his men that followed after. To whom Mr Godly-fear replied, (for he it was that had the charge of the gate), "That the gate should not be opened unto him, nor to the men that followed after him." He said, moreover, "That Mansoul, when she had suffered a while, should be made perfect, strengthened, and settled." Then said Diabolus, "Deliver me then the men that

Then faid Diabolus, "Deliver me then the men that Satan cannot have petitioned against me, especially Capabide faith. tain Credence that carried it to your Prince;

deliver

deliver that variet into my hands, and kwill depart from the Town."

Then up starts a Diabolonian, whose name was Mr Fooling, and said, "My Lord offereth you fair: it is better for you that one man perish than that your whole Manfoul should be undone."

But Mr Godly-fear made him this replication; " How long will Mansoul be kept out of the dungeon when she hath given up her faith to Diabolus? As good lose the Town as lose Captain Credence; for, if one be gone, the other must follow?" But to that Mr Fool-

ing faid nothing.

Then did my Lord Mayor reply, and faid, "O thou devouring tyrant, be it known unto thee, we shall hearken to none of thy words; we are resolved to refift thee, as long as a captain, a man, a sling, and a stone to throw at thee, shall be found in the town of Mansoul." But Diabolus answered, "Do Diabolus you hope, do you wait, do you look for rages! help and deliverance? you have sent to Emmanuel, but your wickedness sticks too close in your skirts to let innocent prayers come out of your lips. Think you that you shall be prevailers and prosper in this design? you will fail in your wish, you will fail in your attempts; for it is not only I, but your Emmanuel is against you; yea, it is he that hath sent me against you to subdue you; for what then do you hope, or by what means will you escape?"'

Then faid the Lord Mayor, "We have finned indeed, but that shall be no help to thee; for The Lord our Emmanuel hath faid it, and that in great Mayor's speech just at the time faithfulness, "And him that cometh to me, of the return I will in nowise cast out." He hath also of Captain Credence. told us, O our enemy, " that all manner

of fin and blafphemy shall be forgiven to the sons of M m

men:" therefore we dare not despair, but we look for

wait for, and hope for, deliverance still."

Now by this time Captain Credence was returned and come from the Court from Emmanuel to the Cafthe of Mansoul, and he returned to them with a pacquet. So my Lord Mayor, hearing that Captain Credence was come, withdrew himself from the noise of the roaring of the tyrant, and left him to yell at the wall of the Town, or against the gates of the Castle. So he came up to the Captain's lodgings, and faluted him; he asked him of his welfare, and what was the best news at Court? but, when he asked Captain Credence that, the water stood in his eyes. Then said the Captain, " Cheer up, my Lord, for all will be well in time." And with that he first produced his pacquet, and laid it by; but that the Lord Mayor and the rest of the captains took for a fign of good tidings. Now,

a season of grace being come, he sent for all the captains and elders of the Town, that were here and there in their lodgings in the Castle, and upon their guard, to let them know that Captain Credence was returned from the Court, and that he had fomething in general, and fomething in special, to communicate to them. So they all came up to him, and faluted him, and asked him concerning his journey, and what was the best news at the Court? And he anfwered them as he had done the Lord Mayor before, that all would be well at last. Now, when the Captain had faluted them, he opened his pacquet, The pacquet opened. and thence did draw out his several notes for those he had sent for. And the first note was for my Lord Mayor, wherein was fignified,

"That the Prince Emmanuel had taken it well that my Lord Mayor had been so true and trusty A note for in his office, and the great concern that lay my Lord Mayor. upon him for the town and people of Man-Also he bid him to know, that he took it well

that he had been so bold for his Prince Emmanuel, and had engaged so faithfully in his cause against Diabolus. He also signified at the close of his letter that he should shortly receive his reward."

The fecond note that came out was for the noble Lord Willbewill, wherein there was fignified, "That his Prince Emmanuel did well understand how valiant and courageous he had been for the honour of his Lord, now in his abfence, and when his name was under contempt by Diabolus. There was fignified also, that his Prince had taken it well that he had been so faithful to the town of Mansoul, in his keeping of so strict a hand and eye over, and so strict a rein upon the neck of, the Diabolonians that did still lie lurking in their several holes in the famous town of Mansoul.

"He fignified, moreover, how that he understood that my Lord had, with his own hand, done great execution upon some of the chief of the rebels there, to the great discouragement of the adverse party, and to the good example of the whole town of Mansoul; and that shortly his Lordship should have his reward."

The third note came out for the subordinate Preacher, wherein was signified, "That his Prince A note for took it well from him that he had so honest the subordily and so faithfully performed his office, and executed the trust committed to him by his Lord, while he exhorted, rebuked, and forewarned Mansoul, according to the laws of the Town. He signified, moreover, that he took well at his hand that he had called to fasting, to sackcloth and ashes, when Mansoul was under her revolt; also that he had called for the aid of the Captain Boanerges, to help in so weighty a work; and that shortly he also should receive his reward."

The fourth note came out for Mr Godly-fear, where-M m 2

Digitized by Google

A note for Mr in his Lordship thus signified, " That his Godly-fear. Lordship observed the control of the contr Lordship observed that he was the first of all the men in Mansoul that detected Mr Carnal Security, as the only one that through his subtilty and cunning had obtained for Diabolus a defection and decay of goodness in the blessed town of Mansoul. Moreover, his Lordship gave him to understand, that he still remembered his tears and mourning for the state of Mansoul" It was also observed by the same note, " That his Lord took notice of his detecting of this Mr Carnal Security at his own table, among his guests, in his own house, and that in the midst of his jolliness, even while he was feeking to perfect his villainies against the town of Manfoul. Emmanuel also took notice, that this reverend person, Mr Godly-fear, stood stoutly to it at the gates of the Castle, against all the threats and attempts of the tyrant, and that he had put the townsmen in a way to make their petition to their Prince so as he might accept thereof, and as that they might obtain an answer of peace; and that therefore, shortly, he should receive his reward."

After all this, there was yet produced a note, which was written to the whole town of Mansoul, the town of whereby they perceived, "That their Lord took notice of their so often repeating of petitions to him, and that they should see more of the fruits of such their doings in time to come. Their Prince did also therein tell them, That he took it well that their heart and mind, now at last, abode sixed upon him and his ways, though Diabolus had made such inroads upon them; and that neither flatteries on the one hand, nor hardships on the other, could make them yield to serve his cruel designs." There was also inserted at the bottom of this note, "That his Lordship had left the town of Mansoul in the hands of the Lord Secretary, and under the conduct of Captain Credence, saying, Beware that you yet yield yourselves unto their

governance, and in due time you shall receive your reward."

So, after the brave Captain Credence had delivered his notes to those to whom they belonged, Captain Cre-he retired himself to my Lord Secretary's dence retires to the Lord lodgings, and there spends time conversing Secretary's with him; for they two were very great one lodgings. with another, and did indeed know more how things. would go with Manfoul than did all the townsmen be-The Lord Secretary also loved the Captain Credence dearly; yea, many a good bit was fent him from my Lord's table; also he might have a shew of countenance when the rest of Mansoul lay under the clouds; so after fome time for converse was spent, the Captain betook himself to his chambers to rest. But it was not long after but my Lord did fend for the Captain again; so the Captain came to him, and they greeted one another with the usual falutations. Then said the Captain to the Lord Secretary, "What hath my lord to fay to his fervant?" So the Lord Secretary took him and had him aside; and, after a sign or two of more favour, he said, "I have made thee the Lord Lieutenant over all the forces in Mansoul; so that, from this day forward, all men in Mansoul shall be at thy word, and thou shalt be he that shall lead in and that shall lead out Mansoul; thou shall therefore manage, according to thy place, the war for thy Prince, and for the town of Mansoul, against the force and power of Diabolus; and at thy command shall the rest of the captains be."

Now the townsmen began to perceive what interest the Captain had, both with the Court and also with the Lord Secretary in Mansoul; for no man before could speed when sent, nor bring such good news from Emmanuel as he. Wherefore what do they, after some lamentation that they made no more use of him in their distresses, but send by their subordinate Preacher to the Lord Secretary, to desire him that all that ever they

Digitized by Google

were and had might be put under the government, care, custody, and conduct, of Captain Credence.

So their Preacher went and did his errand, and received this answer from the mouth of his Lord, That Captain Credence should be the great doer in all the King's army against the King's enemies, and also for the welfare of Mansoul. So he bowed to the ground, and thanked his Lordship, and returned and told his news to the townsfolk. But all this was done with all imaginable secrecy, because the foes had yet great strength in the Town. But,

To return to our story again. When Diabolus faw himself thus boldly confronted by the Lord Mayor, and perceived the stoutness of Mr Godly-fear, he fell into a rage, and forthwith called a council of war, that he might be revenged on Mansoul. So all the princes of the pit came together, and old Incredulity on the head of them, with all the captains of his army: fo they confult what to do. Now the effect and conclusion of the council that day was, how they might take the Castle, because they could not conclude themselves masters of the Town to long as that was in the possession of their enemies. So one advised this way, and another advised that: but, when they could not agree in their verdict, Apollyon, the president of the council, stood up, and thus he began: "My brotherhood," quoth he, "I have two things to propound unto you; and my first is this, Let us withdraw ourselves from the Town into the plain again, for our presence here will do us no good, because the Castle is yet in our enemies' hands; nor is it possible that we should take that so long as so many brave Captains are in it, and that this bold fellow Godly-fear is made keeper of the gates of it.

"Now, when we have withdrawn ourselves into the plain, they of their own accord will be glad of some little ease, and it may be, of their own accord they again ay begin to be remiss; and even their so being will

give them a bigger blow than we can possibly give them ourselves. But if that should fail, our going forth of the Town may draw the captains out after us; and you know what it cost them when we fought them in the field before. Besides, can we but draw them out into the field, we may lay an ambush behind the Town, which shall, when they are come forth abroad, rush in and take possession of the Castle." But Beelzebub stood up and replied, saying, "Tis impossible to draw them all off from the Caltle; some, you may be sure, will lie there to keep that: wherefore it will be in vain thus to attempt, unless we were fure that they will come He therefore concluded, That what was to be done must be done by some other means. And the most likely means that the greatest of their heads could invent was that which Apollyon had advised to before, to wit, to get the townsinen again to sin; " For," said he, " it is not our being in the Town, nor in the field, nor our fighting, nor our killing of their men, that can make us the masters of Mansoul; for, so long as one in the Town is able to lift up his finger against us, Emmanuel will take their parts: and if he shall take their parts, we know what time a-day it will be with us. Wherefore, for my part," quoth he, "there is, in my judgment, no way to bring them into bondage to us like inventing a way to make them sin. Had we," said he, " left all our Doubters at home, we had done as well as we have done now, unless we could have made them the masters and governors of the Castle; for Doubters at a distance are but like objections refelled with arguments. Indeed, can we but get them into the hold, and make them possessors of that, the day will be our own. Let us, therefore, withdraw ourselves into the plain, (not expecting that the captains in Manfoul should follow us; but yet, I say, let us do this), and, before we do fo, let us advise again with our trusty Diabolonians that are yet in their holds of Manfoul, and set them to work to betray the Town to us; for they indeed must do it, or it will be lest undone for ever." By these sayings of Beelzebub, (for I think that it was he that gave this counsel) the whole conclave was forced to be of his opinion, viz. That the way to get the Castle was to get the Town to sin. Then they fell to inventing by what means they might do this thing. Then Lucifer stood up, and said, "The counsel of

Beelzebub is pertinent. Now the way to bring this to pass, in my opinion, is this; Let us withdraw our force from the town of Mansoul, let us do this, and let us terrify them no more, either with fummons, or threats, or with the noise of our drum, or any other awakening means: only let us lie in the field at a diftance, and be as if we regarded them not, for frights, I I see, do but awaken them, and make them more stand to their arms. I have also another stratagem in my head; -You know Mansoul is a market-town, and a town that delights in commerce: what, therefore, if fome of our Diabolonians shall feign themselves far country-men, and shall go out and bring into the market of Manfoul fome of our wares to fell? and what matter at what rates they fell their wares, though it be but for half the worth? Now let those that thus shall trade in their market be those that are witty and true to us, and I will lay my crown to pawn it will do. There are two that are come to my thoughts already, that I think will be arch at this work, and they are Mr Penny-wife, Pound-foolish, and Mr Get-i'the-hundredand-Lose-i'the-shire; nor is this man with the long name at all inferior to the other. What also if you join with them Mr Sweet-world, and Mr Present-good? they are men that are civil and cunning, but our true friends and helpers. Let those, with as many more, engage in this business for us; and let Mansoul be taken up in much business, and let them grow full and rich; and this is the way to get ground of them. Remember ye not that thus we prevailed upon Laodicea, and how many at present do we hold in this snare? Now, when they begin to grow full, they will forget their misery; and, if we shall not affright them, they may happen to fall asleep, and so be got to neglect their town-watch, their castle-watch, as well as their watch at the gates.

"Yea, may we not by this means so cumber Manfoul with abundance, that they shall be forced to make of their Castle a warehouse, instead of a garrison fortified against us, and a receptacle for men of war? Thus, if we get our goods and commodities thither, I reckon the Castle more than half ours. Besides, could we so order it, that that should be filled with such kind of wares, then, if we made a sudden assault upon them, it would be hard for the captains to take shelter there. Do you not know that of the Parable, "The deceit-fulness of riches choke the word;" and again, "when the heart is overcharged with surfeiting and drunkenness, and the cares of this life, all mischiefs come upon them unawares."

"Furthermore, my lords," quoth he, "you very well know that it is not easy for a people to be filled with our things, and not to have some of our Diabolonians as retainers to their houses and services. Where is a Mansoulian that is full of this world that has not for his servants and waiting men Mr Profuse, or Mr Prodigality, or some other of our Diabolonian gang, as Mr Voluptuous, Mr Pragmatical, Mr Ostentation, or the like? Now, these can take the Castle of Mansoul, or blow it up, or make it unfit for a garrison for Emmanuel; and any of these will do. Yea, these, for ought I know, may do it for us sooner than an army of twenty thousand men. Wherefore, to end as I began, my advice is, that we quietly withdraw ourselves, not offering any further force, or forcible attempt upon

the Castle, at least at this time; and let us set on foot our new project, and let us see if that will not make them destroy themselves."

This advice was highly applauded by them all, and was accounted the very master-piece of Hell, to choke Mansoul with a fulness of this world, and to surfeit her heart with the good things thereof. But see how things meet together; - Just as this Diabolonian council was broke up, Captain Credence received a letter from Emmanuel, the contents of which was this, "That upon the third day he would meet them in the fields of the plains about Mansoul." "Meet me in the field!" quoth the Captain, "what meaneth my Lord by this? I know not what he meaneth by meeting me in the field." he took the note in his hand, and did carry it to my Lord Secretary, to ask his thoughts thereupon, (for my Lord was a feer in all matters concerning the King, and also for the good and comfort of Manfoul.) So he shewed my Lord the note, and defired his opinion thereof. "For my part," quoth Captain Credence, "I know not the meaning thereof." So my Lord did take and read it, and, after a little pause, he said, "The Diabolonians have had against Mansoul a great consultation to-day; they have, I say, this day been contriving the utter ruin The riddle expounded to is, to fet Manfoul interface of the Town; and the result of their counsel is. the Captain. taken, will furely make her destroy herself. And to this end they are making ready for their own departure out of the Town, intending to betake themselves to the field again, and there to lye till they shall fee whether this their project will take or not. But be thou ready with the men of thy Lord; for on the third day they will be in the plain, there to fall upon the Diabolonians: for the Prince will by that time be in the field, yea, by that it is break of day, fun-rifing, or before, and that with a mighty force against them. So he shall be before them, and thou shalt be behind them,

and betwixt you both their army shall be destroyed." When Captain Credence heard this, away goes he to the rest of the captains, and tells them what a note he had a while fince received from the hand of Emmanuel. "And (faid he) that which was dark therein has my Lord, the Lord Secretary expounded unto me." told them, moreover, what by himself and by them must be done to answer the mind of their Lord. The captains Then were the captains glad; and Captain are glad to Credence commanded that all the King's hear. trumpeters should ascend to the battlements of the Castle, and there, in the audience of Diabolus, and of the whole town of Mansoul, make the best music that heart could invent. The trumpeters then did as they were commanded; they got themselves up to the top of the Castle, and thus they began to sound. Then did Diabolus start, and said, What can be the meaning of this? they neither sound boot and saddle, nor horse and away, nor a charge. What do these madmen mean, that yet they should be so merry and glad? Then answered him one of themselves, and said. This is for joy that their Prince Emmanuel is coming to relieve the town of Manfoul; that to this end he is at the head of an army, and that this relief is near.

The men of Mansoul also were greatly concerned at this melodious charm of the trumpets; they said, yea, they answered one another, saying, This can be no harm to us, surely this can be no harm to us. Then said the Diabolonians, What had we best to do? And it was answered, It was best to quit the Town; and that, said one, you may do in pursuance of your last counsel, and by so doing also be better able to give the enemy battle, should an army from without come upon us. So on the second day they withdrew themselves from Mansoul, and abode in the plains without; but they encamped themselves before Eye-gate in what terrene and terrible

manner they could. The reason why they would not abide in the Town (besides the reasons that were debated in their late conclave) was, for that they were not possessed of the strong-hold, and because, said they, we shall have more conveniency to sight, and also to slee, if need be, when we are encamped in the open plains. Besides, the town would have been a pit for them rather than a place of desence, had the Prince come up and inclosed them fast therein; therefore they betook themselves to the field, that they might also be out of reach of their slings, by which they were much annoyed all the while that they were in the Town.

Well, the time that the captains were to fall upon the Diabolonians being come, they eagerly prepared themfelves for action; for Capt. Credence had told the captains over night, that they should meet their Prince in the field to-morrow. This therefore made them yet far more desirous to be engaging the enemy; for, "You shall see the Prince in the field to-morrow," was like oil to flaming fire; for of a long time they had been at a distance; they therefore were, for this, the more earnest and desirous of the work. So, as I said, the hour being come, Captain Credence, with the rest of the men of war, drew out their forces before it was day, by the fally-port of the Town; and, being all ready, Capt. Credence went up to the head of the army, and gave to the rest of the captains the word, and so they to their under officers and soldiers; the word was, The fword of Prince Emmanuel, and the shield of Captain Credence; which is, in the Mansoulian tongue, The word of God, and Faith. Then the Captains fell on, and began roundly to front, and flank, and rear, Diabolus' camp.

Now they left Captain Experience in the Town, because he was yet ill of his wounds, which the Diabolonians had given him in the last fight. But when he perceived that the captains were at it, what does he, but, calling for his crutches with haste, gets up, and

away he goes to the battle, saying, "Shall I lie here when my brethren are in the fight, and when Emmanuel the Prince will shew himself in the field to his servants?" But when the enemy saw the man come with his crutches, they were daunted yet the more; for, thought they, What spirit has possessed these Mansoulians, that they fight us upon their crutches! Well, the captains, as I said, fell on, and did bravely handle their weapons, still crying out, and shouting, as they laid on blows, The Sword of the Prince Emmunuel, and the Shield of Captain Gredence.

Now, when Diabolus faw that the captains were some out, and that so valiantly they surrounded his men, he concluded that for the present nothing from them was to be looked for but blows, and the dints of

their two-edged swords.

Wherefore he also falls on upon the Prince's army with all his deadly force; fo the battle was The battle joined. Now, who was it that at first Dia- joined. bolus met with in the fight but Captain Credence on the one hand, and the Lord Willbewill on the other? Now Willbewill's blows were like the blows of a willbewill giant, for that man had a strong arm; and engaged. he fell upon the Election-doubters, for they were the life-guard of Diabolus, and he kept them in play a good while, cutting and battering shrewdly, Now, when Captain Credence faw my Lord en- Credence gage, he did floutly fall on, on the other engaged. hand, upon the same company also; so they put them to great disorder. Now Captain Goodhope had engaged the Vocation-doubters, and they were very Goodhope sturdy men; but the Captain was a valiant engaged. man. Captain Experience did also lend him some aid, so he made the Vocation-doubters to retreat. The rest of the armies were hotly engaged, and that on every fide, and the Diabolonians did fight stoutly. Then did my Lord Secretary command that the slings from the

The Lord Se- Castle should be played, and his men could throw stones at an hair's breadth. But, afcretary engaged. ter a while, those that were made to flee before the captains of the Prince, did begin to rally again, and they came up stoutly upon the rear of the Prince's army: wherefore the Prince's army began to faint; but remembering that they should see the face of their Prince by and by, they took courage, and a very fierce battle was fought. Then shouted the captains, faying, The fword of the Prince A fierce fight. A fierce fight. Emmanuel, and the shield of Captain Credence; and with that Diabolus gave back, thinking that more aid had been come. But no Emmanuel as yet appeared. Moreover, the battle did hang in doubt; and they made a little retreat on both fides. Now, in the time of respite, Captain Credence bravely encouraged his men to stand to it; and Diabolus did the like as well as he could. But Captain Credence made a brave

fpeech to his foldiers, the contents whereof here follow:

"Gentlemen foldiers, and my brethren in this decaptain Crefign, it rejoices me much to see in the field dence's speech. for our Prince this day so stout and so valiant an army, and such faithful lovers of Mansoul. You have hitherto, as becomes you, shewn yourselves men of truth and courage against the Diabolonian forces; so that, for all their boast, they have not yet cause much to vaunt of their gettings. Now, take to yourselves your wonted courage, and shew yourselves men even this once only: for, in a few minutes after the next engagement this time, you shall see your Prince shew himself in the field; for we must make this second affault upon this tyrant Diabolus, and then Emmanuel comes."

No fooner had the Captain made this speech to his foldiers, but one Mr Speedy came post to the Captain from the Prince, to tell him that Emmanuel was at hand. This news, when the Captain had received, he

communicated to the other field-officers, and they again to their foldiers and men of war. Wherefore, like men raised from the dead, so the captains and their men atose, made up to the enemy, and cried as before, The fword of the Prince Emmanuel, and the shield of Captain Credence.

The Diabolonians also bestirred themselves, and made refistance as well as they could; but in this last engagement the Diabolonians lost their courage, and many of the Doubters fell down dead to the ground. Now, when they had been in heat of battle about an hour or more, Captain Credence lift up his eyes and faw, and behold, Emmanuel came; and he came with colours flying, trumpets founding, and the feet of his men scarce touched the ground, they hasted with such celerity towards the captains that were engaged. Then did Credence wind with his men to the townward, and gave to Diabolus the field. So Emmanuel came upon him on the one fide, and the enemy's place was betwixt them both; then again they fell to it afresh: and now it was but a little while more but Emmanuel and Captain Credence met, still trampling down the slain as they came.

But when the Captains saw that the Prince was come, and that he fell on the Diabolonians on the other side, and that Captain Credence and his Highness had got them up betwixt them, they shouted, (they so shouted that the ground rent again), saying, The fword of Emmanuel, and the shield of Captain Credence. Now, when Diabolus saw that he and his forces were so hard beset by the Prince and his princely army, what does he and the lords of the Pit that were with him, but make their escape, and forsake their army, and leave them to sall by the hand of Emmanuel, and of his noble Captain Credence. So they sell all down slain before them, before the Prince, and before his royal army; there was not lest so much as one Doubter alive; they lay

spread upon the ground dead men, as one would spread

dung upon the land.

When the battle was over, all things came into order in the camp: then the Captains and elders of Mansoul came together to salute Emmanuel while without the Corporation; so they saluted him, and welcomed him, and that with a thousand welcomes, for that he was come to the borders of Mansoul again. So he smiled upon them, and said, Peace be to you. Then they addressed themselves to go to the Town; they went then to go up to Mansoul, they, the Prince, with all the new forces that now he had brought with him to the war: also all the gates of the Town were set open for his reception, so glad were they of his blessed return. And this was the manner and order of this going of his into Mansoul:

First, (as I said) All the gates of the Town were set open, yea, the gates of the Castle also; the elders of the town of Mansoul placed themselves at the gates of the Town to salute him at his entrance thither: and so they did; for as he drew near, and approached toward the gates, they said, "Lift up your heads, O ye gates, and be ye listed up, ye everlasting doors, and the King of glory shall come in." And they answered again, "Who is the King of glory?" And they made return to themselves, "The Lord strong and mighty, the Lord mighty in battle. Lift up your heads, O ye gates, even lift them up, ye everlasting doors." &cc.

Secondly, It was ordered also by those in Mansoul that, all the way from the Town-gates to those of the Castle, his blessed Majesty should be entertained with the Song, by them that had best skill in music in the town of Mansoul; then did the elders and the rest of the men of Mansoul answer one another as Emmanuel entered the Town, till he came at the Castle-gates, with songs and sound of trumpets, saying, "They have seen thy goings, O God, even the goings of my God,

my King, in the fanctuary. So the singers went before, the players on instruments sollowed after, and among them were the damsels playing on timbrels."

Thirdly, Then the captains, (for I would speak a word of them) they in their order, waited on the Prince as he entered into the gates of Mansoul. Captain Credence went before, and Captain Good-hope with him; Captain Charity came behind, with other of his companions; and Captain Patience followed after all; and the rest of the captains, some on the right-hand, and some on the lest, accompanied Emmanuel into Mansoul. And all the while the colours were displayed, the trumpets sounded, and continual shoutings were among the soldiers. The Prince himself rode into the Town in his armour, which was all of "beaten gold, and in his chariot, the pillars whereof were silver, the bottom of gold, the covering of it was of purple; the midst thereof being paved with love for the daughters of the town of Mansoul."

Fourthly, When the Prince was come to the entrance of Mansoul he found all the streets strewed with lilies and slowers, curiously decked with boughs and branches from the green trees that stood round about the Town. Every door was also filled with persons, who had adorned every one the fore-part against their house with something of variety and singular excellency, to entertain him withal as he passed in the streets; they also themselves, as Emmanuel passed by, did welcome him with shouts and acclamations of joy, saying, "Blessed be the Prince that cometh in the name of his Father Shaddai."

Fifthly, At the Castle-gates the elders of Mansoul, to wit, the Lord Mayor, the Lord Willbewill, the subordinate Preacher, Mr Knowledge, and Mr Mind, with others of the gentry of the place, saluted Emmanuel again; they bowed before him, they kissed the dust of his seet, they thanked, they blessed, they praised, his Highness for not taking advantage against them for their sins, but rather

had pity upon them in their misery, and returned to them with mercies, and to build up their Mansoul for ever. Thus was he had up straightway to the Castle; for that was the royal palace, and the place where his Honour was to dwell; the which was ready prepared for his Highness by the presence of the Lord Secretary, and the work, of Captain Credence. So he entered in.

Sixthly, Then the people and commonalty of the town of Mansoul came to him into the Castle to mourn, and to weep, and to lament, for their wickedness, by which they had forced him out of the Town. So they, when they were come howed themselves to the ground seven times:

were come, bowed themselves to the ground seven times; they also wept, they wept aloud, and asked forgiveness of the Prince, and prayed that he would again, as of old, confirm his love to Manfoul.

firm his love to Mansoul.

To which the great Prince replied, "Weep not, but go your way, eat the fat, and drink the sweet, and send portions to them for whom nought is prepared; for the joy of your Lord is your strength. I am returned to Mansoul with mercies, and my name shall be set up, exalted, and magnified, by it." He also took these inhabitants and kissed them, and laid them in his bosom.

Moreover, he gave to the elders of Mansoul, and to each town officer, a chain of gold, and a signet. He also sent to their wives ear-rings, and jewels, and bracelets, young and and other things. He likewise bestowed upon the true-born children of Mansoul many pre-

Young and tender holy the true-born children of Manfoul many precious things.

When Emmanuel the Prince had done all these things for the samous town of Mansoul, then he said unto them, "First wash your garments, then put on your ornaments, and then come to me into the Castle of Mansoul." So they went to the fountain that was set open for Judah and Jerusalem to wash in; and there they washed, and there they made their garments white, and came again to the Prince into the Castle, and thus they stood before him. Digitized by Google

And now there was music and dancing throughout the whole town of Mansoul, and that because their Prince had again granted to them his presence, and the light of his countenance; the bells also did ring, and the sun shone comfortably upon them for a great while together.

The town of Mansoul did also now more thoroughly seek the destruction and ruin of all remaining Diabolonians that abode in the walls, and in the dens that they had in the town of Mansoul; for there were of them that had to this day escaped with life and limb from the hand of their suppressors in the famous town of Mansoul.

But my Lord Willbewill was a greater terror to them now than ever he had been before; forasmuch as his heart was yet more fully bent to seek, contrive, and pursue them to death; he pursued them night and day, and did put them now to sore distress, as will afterwards appear.

After things were thus far put into order in the famous town of Mansoul, care was taken, and order given by the blessed Prince Emmanuel, that the townsmen should, without further delay, appoint some to go forth into the plain to bury the dead that were there, the dead that fell by the sword of Emmanuel, and by the shield of the Captain Credence; less the sumes and ill savours that would arise from them might infect the air, and so annoy the samous town of Mansoul. This, also, was a reason of this order, viz. that, as much as in Mansoul lay, they might cut off the name, and being, and remembrance, of those enemies from the thought of the samous town of Mansoul and its inhabitants.

So order was given out by the Lord Mayor, that wife and trusty friend of the town of Mansoul, that persons should be employed about this necessary business; and Mr Godly-fear and one Mr Upright were to be overseers about this matter. So persons were put under them to work in the fields, and to bury the slain that lay dead in

the plains: and these were their places of employment; fome were to make the graves, some to bury the dead, and some were to go to and fro in the plains, and also round about the borders of Mansoul, to see if a skull, or a bone, or a piece of a bone, of a Doubter was yet to be found above ground any where near the Corporation; and, if any were found, it was ordered that the searchers that fearched should set up a mark thereby, and a sign, that those that were appointed to bury them might find it, and bury it out of sight, that the name and remembrance of a Diabolonian Doubter might be blotted out from under heaven, and that the children, and they that were to be born of Mansoul, might not know (if possible) what a skull, what a bone, or a piece of a bone, of a Doubter So the buriers, and those that were appointed for that purpose, did as they were commanded; they buried the Doubters, and all the skulls and bones, and pieces of bones, of Doubters, wherever they found them, and fo they cleanfed the plains. Now also Mr God's-peace took up his commission, and acted again as in former days.

Thus they buried in the plains about Mansoul the Election-doubters, the Vocation-doubters, the Grace-doubters, the Perseverance-doubters, the Resurrection-doubters, the Salvation-doubters, and the Glory-doubters; whose captains were Captain Rage, Captain Cruel, Captain Damnation, Captain Insatiable, Captain Brimstone, Captain Torment, Captain No-ease, Captain Sepulchre, and Captain Past-hope; and old Incredulity was under Diabolus their general. There were also these seven heads of their army, and they were the Lord Beelzebub, the Lord Lucifer, the Lord Legion, the Lord Apollyon, the Lord Python, the Lord Cerberus, and the Lord Belial. But the princes and the captains, with old Incredulity their general, did all of them make their escape; so their men sell down slain by the power of the Prince's forces, and by the hands the men of the town of Mansoul. They also were ried, as is before related, to the exceeding great joy of

the now famous town of Mansoul. They that buried them buried also with them their arms, which were cruel instruments of death; (their weapons were arrows, darts, mauls, firebrands, and the like); they buried also their armour, their colours, banners, with the standard of Diabolus, and what else soever they could find that did but smell of a Diabolonian Doubter.

Now, when the tyrant was arrived at Hell-gate-hill, with his old friend Incredulity, they immediately descended the Den; and having there, with their fellows, for a while condoled their misfortune, and great loss that they sustained against the town of Mansoul, they fell at length into a passion, and revenged they would be for the loss that they had sustained before the town of Mansoul: wherefore they presently call a council to contrive what yet further was to be done against the famous town of Mansoul; for their yawning paunches could not wait to fee the refult of their Lord Lucifer's and their Lord Apollyon's counsel that they had given before; (for their raging gorge thought every day even as long as a short for ever, until they were filled with the body and foul, with the flesh and bones, and with all the delicates of Mansoul.) They therefore resolve to make another attempt upon the town of Mansoul, and that by an army mixed and made up partly of Doubters and partly of Blood-men. A more particular account now take of both.

The Doubters are such as have their name from their nature, as well as from the lord and kingdom where they are born: their nature is to put a question upon every one of the truths of Emmanuel, and their country is called the Land of Doubting, and that land lieth off and surthest remote to the north, between the Land of Darkness and that called the Valley of the Shadow of Death: for though the Land of Darkness and that called the Land of the Shadow of Death be sometimes called as if they were one and the self-same place, yet indeed they are two, lying but a little way as funder, and the Land of Doubting

points in, and lieth between them; this is the Land of Doubting; and these that came with Diabolus to ruin the town of Mansoul, are the natives of that country.

The Blood-men are a people that have their name derived from the malignity of their nature, and from the fury that is in them to execute it upon the town of Manfoul; their land lieth under the Dog-star, and by that they are governed as to their intellectuals. The name of their country is the Province of Loathe-good: the remote parts of it are far distant from the Land of Doubting, yet they do both butt and bound upon the hill called Hell-gate-hill. These people are always in league with the Doubters; for they jointly do make question of the faith and sidelity of the men of the town of Mansoul, and so are both alike qualified for the service of their prince.

Now, of these two countries did Diabolus, by the beating of his drum, raise another army against the town of Mansoul, of sive-and-twenty-thousand strong. There were ten thousand Doubters, and sisteen thousand Bloodmen, and they were put under several captains for the war; and old Incredulity was again made general of the army.

As for the Doubters, their captains were five of the seven that were heads of the last Diabolonian army, and these are their names; Captain Beelzebub, Captain Lucifer, Captain Apollyon, Captain Legion, and Captain Cerberus: and the captains that they had before were some of them made lieutenants, and some ensigns, of the army.

But Diabolus did not count that, in this expedition of his, these Doubters would prove his principal men; for their manhood had been tried before, also the Mansoulians had put them to the worst; only he did bring them to multiply a number, and to help, if need was, at a pinch: but his trust he put in his Blood-men; for that they were all rugged villains, and he knew that they had done feats heretofore.

As for the Blood-men, they also were under command;

and the names of their captains were, Captain Cain, Captain Nimrod, Captain Ishmael, Captain Esau, Captain Saul, Captain Absalom, Captain Judas, and Captain Pope.

1. Captain Cain was over two bands, to wit, The zealous and the angry Blood-men; his standard-bearer bare the Red Colours, and his scutcheon was the Murdering Club.

2. Captain Nimrod was captain over two bands, to wit, The tyrannical and incroaching Blood-men; his standard-bearer bare the Red Colours, and his scutcheon was the Great Blood-bound.

3. Captain Ishmael was captain over two bands, to wit, Over the mocking and scorning Blood-men; his standard-bearer bare the Red Colours, and his statcheon was one

mocking at Abrabam's Isaac.

4. Captain Esau was captain over two bands, to wit, The Blood-men that grudged that another should have the blessing; also over the Blood-men that are for executing their private revenge upon others; his standard-bearer bare the Red Colours, and his 'scutcheon was one privately lurking to murder Jacob.

5. Captain Saul was captain over two bands, to wit, The groundlessly jealous and the devilibly furious Bloodmen; his standard-bearer bare the Red Colours, and his securification was Three bloody Darts cast at barmless David.

6. Captain Absalom was captain over two bands, to wit, Over the Blood-men that will kill a father or a friend for the glory of this world; also over those Blood-men that will hold one fair in hand with words till they shall have pierced him with their swords; his standard-bearer did bear the Red Colours, and his scutcheon was the Son appursuing the Father's Blood.

7. Captain Judas was over two bands, to wit, The Blood-men that will fell a man's life for money, and those also that will betray their friend with a kis; his standard-bearer bare the Red Colours, and his 'scutcheon was thirty Pieces of Silver, and the Halter.

8. Captain Pope was captain over one band; for all these spirits are joined in one under him; his standard-bearer bare the Red Colours, and his scutcheon was the Stake, the Flame, and the good Man in it.

Now the reason why Diabolus did so soon rally another force, after he had been beaten out of the field, was, for that he put mighty considence in this army of Bloodmen; for he put a great deal of more trust in them than he did before in his army of Doubters, though they had also often done great service for him in the strengthening of him in his kingdom. But these blood-men he had proved them often, and their sword did seldom return empty. Besides, he knew that these, like mastiss, would saften upon any; upon father, mother, brother, sister, prince, or governor, yea, upon the Prince of princes. And that which encouraged him the more was, for that they once did force Emmanuel out of the kingdom of Universe; and why, thought he, may they not also drive him from the town of Mansoul?

So this army of five-and-twenty thousand strong was, by their general, the great Lord Incredulity, led up against the town of Mansoul. Now Mr Prywell the Scoutmaster-general did himself go out to spy, and he did bring Mansoul tidings of their coming: wherefore they shut up their gates, and put themselves in a posture of defence against these new Diabolonians that came up against the Town.

So Diabolus brought up his army, and beleagured the town of Mansoul; the Doubters were placed about Feel-gate, and the Blood-men set down before Eye-gate and Ear-gate.

Now, when this army had thus encamped themselves, Incredulity did, in the name of Diabolus, his own name, and in the name of the Blood-men, and the rest that were with him, send a summons, as hot as a red-hot iron, to Mansoul, to yield to their demands, threatening that, if they still stood it out against them, they would presently

burn down Mansoul with fire. For you must know, that as for the Blood-men, they sought not so much that Mansoul should be furrendered, as that Mansoul should be destroyed and cut off out of the land of the living. True, they sent to them to surrender; but, should they so do, that would not staunch or quench the thirsts of these men: they must have blood, the blood of Mansoul, else they die; and it is from hence that they have their name. Wherefore these Blood-men he reserved while now, that they might, when all his engines proved ineffectual, as his last and sure card, be played against the town of Mansoul.

Now, when the townsmen had received this red-hot summons, it begat in them at present some changing and interchanging thoughts; but they jointly agreed in less than half an hour to carry the summons to the Prince, the which they did, when they had writ at the bottom of it, "Lord, save Mansoul from bloody men."

So he took it, and looked upon it, and confidered it, and took notice also of that short petition that the men of Mansoul had written at the bottom of it, and called to him the noble Captain Credence, and bid him go and take Captain Patience with him, and go and take care of that side of Mansoul that was beleaguered by the Blood-men. So they went and did as they were commanded; then Capt. Credence went and took Captain Patience, and they both secured that side of Mansoul that was besieged by the Blood-men.

Then he commanded that Captain Good-hope, and Captain Charity, and my Lord Willbewill, should take charge of the other side of the Town; and I, said the Prince, will set my standard upon the battlements of your Castle, and do you three watch against the Doubters. This done, he again commanded that the brave captain, the Captain Experience, should draw up his men in the market-place, and that there he should exercise them day

Pp

THE HOLY WAR:

by day before the people of the town of Mansoul. Now this siege was long, and many a fierce attempt did the enemy, especially those called the Blood-men, make upon

304

the town of Mansoul, and many a shrewd brush did some of the townsmen meet with from them; especially Capt. Self-denial, who, I should have told you before, was commanded to take the care of Ear-gate and Eye-gate now against the Blood-men. This Captain Self-denial was a young man, but stout, and a townsman in Mansoul, as Captain Experience also was; and Emmanuel, at his fecond return to Mansoul, made him a captain over a thoufand of the Mansoulians, for the good of the Corporation. This captain, therefore, being an hardy man, and a man of great courage, and willing to venture himself for the good of the town of Mansoul, would, now and then, fally out upon the Blood-men, and give them many notable alarms, and entered several brisk skirmishes with them, and also did some execution upon them; but you must think that this could not eafily be done, but he must meet with brushes himself; for he carried several of their marks in his face, yea, and some in some other parts of his body. So, after some time spent for the trial of the faith, and hope, and love, of the town of Mansoul, the Prince Emmanuel, upon a day, calls his captains and men of war together, and divides them into two companies: this done, he commands them, at a time appointed, and that in the morning very early, to fally out upon the enemy; faying, Let half of you fall upon the Doubters, and half of you fall upon the Blood-men. Those of you that go out against the Doubters, kill and slay, and cause to perish, fo many of them as by any means you can lay hands on; but for you that go out against the Blood-men, flay them not, but take them alive. So, at the time appointed, betimes in the morning, the captains went out, as they were commanded, against the enemies: Captain Good-hope, Captain Charity, and those \*hat were joined with them, as Captain Innocent, and

ptain Experience, went out against the Doubters; and

Captain Credence, and Captain Patience, with Capt. Selfdenial, and the rest that were to join with them, went out, against the Blood-men.

Now these that went out against the Doubters drew up; into a body before the plain, and marched on to bid them battle: but the Doubters, remembering their last success, made a retreat, not daring to stand the shock, but sled from the Prince's men; wherefore they pursued them, and in their pursuit slew many, but they could not catche them all. Now those that escaped went some of them home, and the rest by sives, nines, and seventeens, like wanderers, went straggling up and down the country, where they, upon the barbarous people, shewed and exercised many of their Diabolonian actions; nor did these people rise up in arms against them, but suffered themselves to be enslaved by them. They would also, after this, shew themselves in companies before the town of Mansoul, but never to abide it; for if Captain Credence, Captain Good-hope, or Captain Experience, did but shew themselves, they sled.

Those that went out against the Blood-men did as they were commanded; they forbore to slay any, but sought to compass them about. But the Blood-men, when they saw that no Emmanuel was in the field, concluded also that no Emmanuel was in Mansoul; wherefore they, looking upon what the captains did to be, as they called it, a fruit of the extravagancy of their wild and soolish sangeries, rather despised them than seared them; but the caps tains, minding their business, at last did compass them round; they also that had routed the Doubters came in amain to their aid: so, in sine, after some little struggling, for the Blood-men also would have run for it, only now it was too late; (for though they are mischievous and cruel where they can overcome, yet all Blood-men are chicken-hearted men when they once come to see them?

felves matched and equalled); fo the captains took them, and brought them to the Prince.

Now, when they were taken, had before the Prince, and examined, he found them to be of three several countries, though they all came out of one land.

1. One fort of them came out of Blindmanshire, and and they were such as did ignorantly what they did.

2. Another fort of them came out of Blindzealshire, and they did superstitionsly what they did.

. 3. The third fort of them came out of the town of Malice, in the county of Envy, and they did what they did

out of spite and implacableness.

For the first of these, to wit, they that came out of Blindmanshire, when they saw where they were, and against whom they had fought, they trembled, and cried as they flood before him; and as many of these as asked him mercy, he touched their lips with his golden sceptre.

They that came out of Blindzealthire; They did not so their fellows did; for they pleaded, that they had right to do what they did; because Mansoul was a town whose hws and customs were diverse from all that dwelt thereabouts. Very few of these could be brought to see their evil; but those that did, and asked mercy, they also obrained favour.

Now, they that came out of the town of Malice, that s, in the county of Envy, they neither wept, nor difputed, nor repented, but flood gnawing of their tongues before him for anguish and madness, because they could not have their will upon Mansoul. Now, these last, with all those of the other two forts that did not unfeignedly alk pardon for their faults, those he made to enter into sufficient bond to answer for what they had done against Mansoul, and against her King, at the great and general affizes, to be holden for our Lord the King, where he hime felf should appoint, for the country and kingdom of Univerfe.

So they became bound each man for himself to come in,

when called upon, to answer before our Lord the King, for what they had done as before.

And thus much concerning this fecond army that was

fent by Diabolus to overthrow Mansoul.

But there were three of those that came from the Land of Doubting, who after they had wandered and ranged the country a while, and perceived that they had escaped. were so hardy as to thrust themselves, knowing that yet there were in the town Diabolonians, I say, they were so hardy as to thrust themselves into Mansoul among them. (Three, did I fay, I think there were four.) Now, to whose house should these Diabolonian Doubters go, but to the house of, an old Diabolonian in Mansoul, whose name was Evil-questioning; a very great enemy he was to Mansoul, and a great doer among the Diabolonians there. Well, to this Evil-questioning's house, as was said, did these Diabolonians come; (you may be fure that they had directions how to find the way thither); so he made them welcome, pitied their misfortune, and fuccoured them with the best that he had in his house. Now, after a little acquaintance, and it was not long before they had that, this old Evil-questioning asked the Doubters if they were all of one town? (he know that they were all of one kingdom.) And they answered, No, nor not of one shire neither; for I, said one, am an Election-doubter. I, faid another, am a Vocation-doubter. Then faid the third, I am a Salvation-doubter. And the fourth faid, he was a Grace-doubter. "Well," quoth the old gentleman, " be of what shire you will, I am persuaded that you are down boys, you have the very length of my foot, are one with my heart, and shall be welcome to me." So they thanked him, and were glad that they had found themselves an harbour in Mansoul. Then said Evil-questioning to them, how many of your company might there be that came with you to the siege of Mansoul? And they answered, There were but ten thousand Doubters in all; for the rest of the army consisted of sisteen

thousand Blood-men: these Blood-men, quoth they, border upon our country; but, poor men, as we hear, they were every one taken by Emmanuel's forces. Ten thousand! quoth the old gentleman, I will promise you that's a round company. But how came it to pass, since you were so mighty a number, that you sainted, and durst not fight your foes? Our general, said they, was the first man that did run for it. Pray, quoth their landlord, who was that your cowardly general? He was once the Lord Mayor of Mansoul, said they: but, pray, call him not a cowardly general; for whether any from the east to the west has done more service for our prince Diabolus than has my Lord Incredulity, will be a hard question for you to answer: but, had they catched him, they would for certain have hanged him; and we promise you hanging is but a bad business. Then said the old gentleman, I would that all the ten thousand Doubters were now well armed in Mansoul, and myself at the head of them, I would see what I could do. Aye, said they, that would be well if we could see that: but wishes, alas! what are they? And these words were spoken aloud. Well, said they? And these words were spoken aloud. Well, said old Evil-questioning, take heed that you talk not too loud; you must be quiet and close, and must take care of your-selves while you are here, or, I will assure you, you will be fnapt.

Why? quoth the Doubters.

Why, (quoth the old gentleman) why? because both the Prince, and Lord Secretary, and their captains and foldiers, are all at present in Town; yea, the Town is as full of them as ever it can hold. And besides, there is one whose name is Willbewill, a most cruel enemy of ours, and him the Prince has made keeper of the gates, and has commanded him that, with all the diligence he can, he should look for, search out, and destroy all and all manner of Diabolonians; and if he lighteth upon you, down you go, though your heads were made of gold.

And now, to see how it happened, one of the Lord

Willbewill's faithful soldiers, whose name was Mr Diligence, stood all this while listening under old Evil-questioning's caves, and had heard all the talk that had been betwixt him and the Doubters that he entertained under his roof.

The foldier was a man that my Lord had much confidence in, and that he loved dearly, and that both because he was a man of courage, and also a man that was unwearied in feeking after Diabolonians to apprehend them.

Now, this man, as I told you, heard all the talk that was between old Evil-questioning and these Diabolonians; wherefore, what does he but goes to his lord, and tells him what he had heard. And fayest thou so, my Trusty? quoth my Lord. Aye, quoth Diligence, that I do; and, if your Lordship shall be pleased to go with me, you shall find it as I have faid. And are they there? quoth my Lord. I know Evil-questioning well, for he and I were great in the time of our apostasy; but I know not now where he dwells. But I do, said his man; and if your Lordship will go, I will lead you the way to his den. Go! quoth my Lord, that I will. Come, my Diligence, let us go find them out. So my Lord and his man went together the direct way to his house. Now his man went before to shew him his way, and they went till they came even under old Mr Evil-questioning's wall: then said Diligence, Hark! my Lord; do you know the old gentle-man's tongue when you hear it? Yes, said my Lord, I know it well; but I have not seen him many a day. This I know, he is cunning, I wish he doth not give us the slip. Let me alone for that, faid his servant Diligence. But how shall we find the door, quoth my Lord? Let me alone for that too, said his man. So he had my Lord Willbewill about, and shewed him the way to the door. Then my Lord, without more ado, broke open the door, rushed into the house, and caught them all five together, even as Diligence his man had told him. So my Lord apprehended them, and led them away, and committed

them to the hand of Mr True-man the jailer, and commanded, and he did put them in ward: This done, my Lord Mayor was acquainted in the morning, with what my Lord Willbewill had done over night, and his Lordthip rejoiced much at the news, not only because there were Doubters apprehended, but because that old Evilquestioning was taken; for he had been a very great trouble to Mansoul, and much affliction to my Lord Mayor himself. He had also been sought for often, but no hand could ever be laid upon him till now.

Well, the next thing was to make preparation to try these five that by my Lord had been apprehended, and that were in the hands of Mr True-man the jailer. So the day was set, and the Court called and come together, and the prisoners brought to the bar. My Lord Willbewill had power to have slain them when at first he took them, and that without any more ado, but he thought it at this time more for the honour of the Prince, the comfort of Mansoul, and the discouragement of the enemy, to bring them forth to public judgment.

But I say, Mr True-man brought them in chains to the bar, to the Town-hall, for that was the place of judgment. So, to be short, the jury was panelled, the witnesses sworn, and the prisoners tried for their lives. The jury was the same who tried Mr No-truth, Pitiless, Haughty, and the rest of their companions.

And first, old Questioning himself was set to the bar; for he was the receiver, the entertainer, and comforter, of these Doubters, that by nation were outlandish men. Then he was bid to hearken to his charge, and was told he had liberty to object, if he had ought to say for himself. So his indictment was read, the manner and form here follows.

" Mr Questioning, thou art here indicted by the name of Evil-questioning, (an intruder upon the town of Man-foul), for thou art a Diabolonian by nature, and also a hater of the Prince Emmanuel, and one that hast studied

the ruin of the town of Mansoul. Thou art also here indicted for countenancing the King's enemies, after wholesome laws made to the contrary. For, 1. Thou questioned the truth of her doctrine and state. 2. In wishing that ten thousand Doubters were in her. 3. In receiving, in entertaining, and encouraging of her enemies that came from their army unto thee. What sayest thou to this indictment? Art thou guilty, or not guilty?"

"My Lord, (quoth he) I know not the meaning of this indictment, forasmuch as I am not the man concerned in it. The man that standeth by this charge accused before this bench, is called by the name of Evil-questioning, which name I deny to be mine, mine being Honest-enquiring. The one indeed sounds like the other, but I trow, your Lordships know that between these two there is a wide difference; for I hope that a man, even in the worst of times, and that too amongst the worst of men, may make an honest enquiry after things without running the danger of death."

Willb. Then spake my Lord Willbewill, for he was one of the witnesses: "My Lord, and you the Honourable Bench, and Magistrates of the town of Mansoul, you all have heard with your ears, that the prisoner at the bar has denied his name, and so thinks to shift from the charge of the indictment; but I know him to be the man concerned, and that his proper name is Evil-questioning. I have known him (my Lord) above these thirty years, for he and I (a shame it is for me to speak it) were great acquaintance when Diabolus, that tyrant, had the government of Mansoul; and I testify that he is a Diabolonian by nature, an enemy to our Prince, and an hater of the blessed town of Mansoul. He has, in times of rebellion, been at and lain in my house, my Lord, not so little as twenty nights together; and we did use to talk then, (for the substance of talk) as he and his Doubters have talked of late. True, I have not seen him many a day. I suppose that

the coming of Emmanuel to Mansoul has made him to thange his lodgings, as this indictment has driven him to change his name; but this is the man, my Lord."

Then faid the Court unto him, Hast thou any more to

fay?

Evil. Yes, quoth the old gentleman, that I have; for all that as yet has been faid against me is but by the mouth of one witness, and it is not lawful for the famous town of Mansoul, at the mouth of one witness, to put any man to death.

Dilig. Then stood forth Mr Diligence, and said, " My Lord, as I was upon my watch fuch a night, at the head of Bad-street in this Town, I chanced to hear a muttering within this gentleman's house; then thought I, What's to do here? So I went up close, but very fofily, to the fide of the house to listen, thinking, as indeed it fell out, that there I might light upon some Diaholonian conventicle. So, as I faid, I drew nearer and nearer; and when I was got up close to the wall, it was but a while before I perceived that there were outlandish men in the house, (but I did well understand their speech, for I have been a traveller myfelf). Now, hearing such language, in such a sottering cottage as this old gentleman dwelt in, I clapt mine ear to a hole in the window, and there heard them talk as followeth: This old Mr Questioning asked these Doubters what they were? whence they came? and what was their buliness in these parts? And they told him to all these questions; yet he did entertain them. He also asked, what numbers there were of them? and they told him, Ten thousand He then asked them, why they made no more manly affault upon Manfoul? and they told him. So he called their general Coward, for marching off when he should have fought for his Prince. Further, this old Evilquestioning wished, and I heard him wish, Would all the ten housand Doubrers were now in Mansoul, and himself at the head of them? He bid them also to take heed and

lioquiet; for, if they were taken they must die, although they had heads of gold."

Then faid the Court, Mr Evil-questioning, here now is: another witness against you, and his testimony is full. I. He swears, that you did receive these men into your house, and that you did nourish them there, though you, knew that they were Diabolonians, and the King's enermies. 2. He swears, that you did wish ten thousand of them in Mansoul. 3. He swears, that you did give them advice to be quiet and close, lest they were taken by the King's servants. All which manifesteth that thou art a Diabolonian; for, hadst thou been a friend to the King thou wouldst have apprehended them.

Evil. Then said Evil-questioning, "To the first of these I answer, The men that came into mine house were strangers, and I took them in; and is it now become a crime in Mansoul, for a man to entertain strangers? That I did also nourish them is true; and why should my charity be blamed? As for the reason why I wished ten thousand of them in Mansoul, I never told it to the witnesses, nor to themselves. I might wish them to be taken, and so my wish might mean well to Mansoul for ought that any yet knows. I did also bid them take heed that they fell not into the captain's hands; but that might be because I am unwilling that any man should be slain; and not be-treated I would have the King's enemies, as such, escape."

My Lord Mayor then replied, "That though it was ar virtue to entertain strangers, yet it was treason to entertain the King's enemies. And, for what else thou hast said, thou dost by words but labour to evade and defer the execution of judgment. But could there be no more; proved against thee but that thou art a Diabolonian, thou must for that die the death by the law; but to be a reactive, a nourisher, a countenancer, and a harbourer of others of them, yea, of outlandish Diabolonians, yea, of them that came from far on purpose to cut off and destroy our Mansoul; this must not be borne."

Then faid Evil-questioning, "I fee how the game will go. I must die for my name, and for my charity." He

then held his peace.

Then they called the outlandish Doubters to the bar; and the first of them that was arraigned was the Election-doubter. So his indictment was read; and, because he was an outlandish man, the substance of it was told him by an interpreter, to wit. "That he was there charged with being an enemy of Emmanuel the Prince, a hater of the town of Mansoul, and an opposer of her most wholesome doctrine.

Then the judge asked him if he would plead. But he said only this, "That he confessed that he was an Election-doubter, and that that was the religion that he had ever been brought up in. And said, moreover, If I must die for my religion, I trow I shall die a martyr, and so I care the less."

Judg. Then it was replied, To question Election is to overthrow a great doctrine of the gospel, to wit, the Omnisciency, and Power, and Will of God; to take away the liberty of God with his creature; to stumble the faith of the town of Mansoul; and to make salvation to depend upon works, and not upon grace. It also belied the Word, and disquieted the minds of the men of Mansoul; therefore, by the best of laws, he must die.

Then was the Vocation-doubter called and fet to the bar; and his indictment for substance was the same with the other; only he was particularly charged with denying

the calling of Mansoul.

The judge asked him also, What he had to say for him-felf?

So he replied, "That he never believed that there was any such thing as a distinct and powerful call of God to Mansoul, otherwise than by the general voice of the Word: nor by that neither, otherwise than as it exhorted them to forbear evil, and to do that which is good: and, in so doing, a promise of happiness is annexed."

Then said the judge, "Thou art a Diabolonian, and hast denied a great part of one the most experimental truths of the Prince of the town of Mansoul; for he has called, and she has heard a most distinct and powerful call of her Emmanuel, by which she has been quickened, awakened, and possessed with heavenly grace, to defire to have communion with her Prince, to serve him, and do his will, and to look for her happiness merely of his good pleasure. And for thine abhorrence of this good doctrine thou must die the death."

Then the Grace-doubter was called, and his indictment was read; and he replied thereto, "That, though he was of the Land of Doubting, his father was the off-fpring of a Pharisee, and lived in good fashion among his neighbours; and that he taught him to believe, and believe it I do, and will, that Mansoul shall never be saved

freely by Grace."

Then said the judge; why? the law of the Prince is plain; 1. Negatively; "Not of works:" 2. Positively, "By grace you are saved." And thy religion settleth in and upon the works of the slesh; for the works of the law are the works of the slesh. Besides, in saying as thou hast done, thou hast robbed God of his glory, and given it to a sinful man; thou hast robbed Christ of the necessity of his undertaking, and the sufficiency thereof, and hast given both these to the works of the slesh. Thou hast despised the work of the Holy Ghost, and hast magnified the will of the slesh, and of the legal mind. Thou art a Diabolonian, the son of a Diabolonian, and for thy Diabolonian principles thou must die.

The Court then, having proceeded thus far with them, fent out the jury, who forthwith brought them in guilty of death. Then stood up the Recorder, and addressed himself to the prisoners: "You, the prisoners at the bar, you have been here indicted, and proved guilty of high crimes against Emmanuel our Prince, and against the wel-

fare of the famous town of Mansoul: crimes for which you must be put to death; and die ye accordingly."

So they were fentenced to the death of the cross. The place assigned them for execution was that where Diabolus drew up his last army against Mansoul; save only that old Evil-questioning was hanged at the top of Bad-street,

just over against his own door.

· When the town of Mansoul had thus far rid themselves of their enemies, and of the troublers of their peace; in. the next place, a strict commandment was given out, that yet my Lord Willbewill should, with Diligence his man, fearch for, and do his best to apprehend what Town Diabolonians were yet left alive in Mansoul. The names of feveral of them were, Mr Fooling, Mr Let-good-slip, Mr Slavish-fear, Mr No-love, Mr Mistrust, Mr Flesh, and Mr Sloth. It was also commanded that he should apprehend Mr Evil-questioning's children that he left behind. bim, and that they should demolish his house. The children that he left behind him were these, Mr Doubt, and he was his eldest son; the next to him was Legal-life, Unbelief, Wrong-thoughts-of-Christ, Chip-promise, Carnal-sense, Live-by-seeling, Self-love. All these he had by one wife, and her name was No-hope; the was the kinfwoman of old Incredulity, for he was her uncle; and when her father old Dark was dead, he took her and brought her up, and when she was marriageable he gave her to this old Evil-questioning to wife.

Now, the Lord Willbewill did put into execution his commission, with Diligence his man. He took Fooling in the streets and hanged him up in Want-wit-alley, over against his own house. This Fooling was he that would have had the town of Mansoul deliver up Captain Credence into the hands of Diabolus, provided that then he would have withdrawn his force out of the Town. He also took Mr Let-good-slip one day, as he was busy in the market, and executed him according to the law. Now there was an honest poor man in Mansoul, and his

name was Mr Meditation, one of no great account in the days of apostasy, but now of repute with the best of the Town. This man, therefore, they were willing to prefer. Now Mr Let-good-slip had a great deal of wealth heretofore in Mansoul, and at Emmanuel's coming it was sequestered to the use of the Prince; this, therefore, was now given to Mr Meditation, to improve for the common good, and after him to his son Mr Think-well. This Think-well he had by Mrs Piety his wife, and she was the

After this my Lord apprehended Clip-promise. Now, because he was a notorious villain, (for by his doings much of the King's coin was abused), therefore he was made a public example. He was arraigned and judged to be first set in the pillory, then to be whipped by all the children and servants in Mansoul, and then to be hanged till he was dead. Some may wonder at the severity of this man's punishment, but those that are honest traders in Mansoul are sensible of the great abuse that one clipper of promises in little time may do to the town of Mansoul. And truly my judgment is, that all those of his name and life should be served even as he.

He also apprehended Carnal-sense, and put him in hold; but how it came about I cannot tell, but he brake prison and made his escape. Yea, and the bold villain will not yet quit the Town, but lurks in the Diabolonian dens a-days, and haunts like a ghost honest men's houses a-nights. Wherefore there was a proclamation set up in the market-place in Mansoul, signifying, That whosever could discover Carnal-sense, and apprehend him, and slay him, should be admitted daily to the Prince's table, and should be made keeper of the treasure of Mansoul. Many, therefore, did bend themselves to do this thing, but take him and slay him they could not, though often he was discovered.

But my Lord took Mr Wrong-thoughts-of-Christ, and put him in prison, and he died there, though it was long first; for he died of a lingering consumption.

Self-love was also taken and committed to custody; but there were many that were allied to him in Mansoul, so his judgment was deferred: but at last Mr Self-denial stood up, and said, If such villains as these may be winked at in Mansoul, I will lay down my commission. He also took him from the crowd, and had him among his soldiers, and there he was brained. But some in Mansoul muttered at it, though none durst speak plainly, because Emmanuel was in Town. But this brave act of Captain Self-denial came to the Prince's ears; so he sent for him and made him a Lord in Mansoul. My Lord Willbewill also obtained great commendations of Emmanuel for what he had done for the town of Mansoul. Then my Lord Self-denial took courage, and set to the

pursuing of the Diabolonians with my Lord Willbewill, and they took Live-by-feeling and Legal-life, and put them in hold till they died. But Mr. Unbelief was a nimble Jack, him they could never lay hold of, though they attempted to do it often. He, therefore, and some few more of the subtilest of the Diabolonian tribe did yet remain in Mansoul to the time that Mansoul left off to dwell any longer in the kingdom of Universe. But they kept them to their dens and holes; if one of them did appear, or happen to be seen in any of the streets of the town of Mansoul, the whole Town would be up in arms after them, yea, the very children in Mansoul would cry out after them as after a thief, and would wish that they might stone them to death with stones. And now did Mansoul arrive to some good degree of peace and quiet, her Prince also did abide within her borders, her captains also and her foldiers did their duties, and Manfoul minded her trade that she had with the country that was afar off, also she was bufy in her manufacture.

When the town of Mansoul had thus far rid themselves of so many of their enemies, and the troublers of their peace, the Prince sent to them, and appointed a day rherein he would at the market-place meet the whole

people, and there give them in charge concerning some further matters, that, if observed, would tend to their farther fafety and comfort, and to the condemnation and destruction of their home-bred Diabolonians. So the day appointed was come, and the townsmen met together; Emmanuel also came down in his chariot, and all his captains in their state attending of him on the right-hand and on the left. Then was an O yes! made for filence, and after fome mutual carriages of love the Prince began, and thus proceeded:

"You, my Mansoul, and the beloved of Emmanuel's mine heart, many and great are the privileges speech to that I have bestowed upon you; I have singled you out from others, and have chosen you to myfelf, not for your worthiness, but for mine own sake. I also have redeemed you, not only from the dread of my Father's law, but from the hand of Diabolus. This I have done because I loved you, and because I have set my heart upon you to do you good. I have also, that all things that might hinder thy way to the pleasures of Paradife might be taken out of the way, laid down for thee, for thy foul, a plenary satisfaction, and have bought thee to myself; a price not of corruptible things, as of silver and gold, but a price of blood, mine own blood, which I have freely spilt upon the ground to make thee mine. So I have reconciled thee, O my Mansoul! to my Father, and interested thee in the mansion-houses that are my Father's, in the Royal city, where things are, O my Mansoul! that eye hath not seen, nor hath entered into the heart of man to conceive.

"Befides, O my Mansoul! thou seeft what I have done; and how I have taken thee out of the hands of thine enemies, unto whom thou hadft deeply revolted from my Father, and by whom thou wast content to be possessed, and also to be destroyed. I came to thee first by my law, then by my gospel, to awaken thee, and

thew thee my glory. And thou knowest what thou wast, what thou saidst, what thou didst, and how many times thou rebelledst against my Father and me; yet I lest thee not, as thou seess this day; but came to thee, have borne thy manners, have waited upon thee, and, after all, accepted of thee, even of my mere grace and favour; and would not suffer thee to be lost, as thou most willingly wouldst have been. I also compassed thee about, and afflicted thee on every side, that I might make thee weary of thy ways, and bring down thy heart with molestation to a willingness to close with thy good and happiness. And when I had gotten a complete conquest over thee, I turned it to thy advantage.

"Thou feeft also what a company of my Father's host I have lodged within thy borders, captains and rulers, soldiers and men of war, engines and excellent devices to subdue and bring down thy foes; thou knowest my meaning, O Mansoul. And they are my servants, and thine too, Mansoul. Yea, my design of possessing of thee with them, and the natural tendency of each of them, is to defend, purge, strengthen, and sweeten thee for my-felf, O Mansoul, and to make thee meet for my Father's presence, blessing, and glory; for thou, my Mansoul,

art created to be prepared unto these.

Thou feest, moreover, my Mansoul, how I have passed by thy backslidings, and have healed thee. Indeed I was angry with thee; but I have turned mine anger away from thee, because I loved thee still; and mine anger and mine indignation is ceased in the destruction of thine enemies, O Mansoul. Nor did thy goodness fetch me again unto thee, after that I, for thy transgressions, have hid my face, and withdrawn my presence, from thee. The way of backsliding was thine, but the way and means of thy recovery was mine. I invented the means of thy return: it was I that made an hedge and a wall, when thou wast beginning to turn to things in which I delighted ot: it was I that made thy sweet, bitter; thy day, night;

thy smooth way, thorny: and that also confounded alternations that sought thy destruction: it was I that set Mr Godly-sear to work in Mansoul: it was I that stirred up thy conscience and understanding, thy will, and thy affections, after thy great and woeful decay: it was I that put life into thee, O Mansoul, to seek me, that thou mightest find me, and, in thy sinding, find thine own health, happiness, and salvation: it was I that setched the second time the Diabolonians out of Mansoul; and it was I that overcame them, and that destroyed them before thy sace.

"And now, my Mansoul, I am returned to thee in peace, and thy transgressions against me are as if they had not been. Nor shall it be with thee as in former days, but I will do better for thee than at thy beginning: for. yet a little while, O my Mansoul! even after a few more times are gone over thy head, I will (but be not thou troubled at what I say) take down this samous town of Mansoul, stick and stone, to the ground; and will carry the stones thereof, and the timber thereof, and the walls thereof, and the dust thereof, and the inhabitants thereof, into mine own country, even into the kingdom of my Father; and I will there fet it up in such strength and glory, as it never did see in the kingdom where now it is placed. I will even there set it up for my Father's habitation; for, for that purpose it was at first erected in the kingdom of Universe; and there will I make it a spectacle of wonder, a monument of mercy, and the admirer of its own mercy. There shall the natives of Mansoul fee all that of which they have feen nothing here; there shall they be equal to those unto whom they have been inferior here; and there shalt thou, O my Mansoul! have fuch communion with me, with my Father, and with your Lord Secretary, as is not possible here to be enjoyed, nor ever could be, shouldst thou live in Universe the space of a thousand years.

. "And there, Q my Mansoul! thou shalt be afraid of

murderers no more, of Diabelonians and their threats no more. There shall be no more plots nor contrivances, nor designs against thee, O my Mansoul. There thou shalt no more hear the evil tidings, or the noise of the Diabolonian drum, There thou shalt not see the Diabolonian standard-bearers, nor yet behold Diabolus's standard. No Diabolonian mount shall be cast up against thee there, nor shall there the Diabolonian standard be set up to make thee afraid. There thou shalt not need captains, ensigns, soldiers, and men of war. There thou shalt meet with no forrow nor grief, nor shall it be possible that any Diabolonian should again (for ever) be able to creep into thy skirts, burrow in thy walls, or be seen again within thy borders, all the days of eternity. Life shall there last longer than here you are able to desire it should, and yet it shall always. be sweet and new, nor shall any impediment attend it for ever.

"There, O Mansoul, thou shalt meet with many of those that have been like thee, and that have been partakers of thy forrows; even such as I have chosen, and redeemed, and fet apart, as thou, for my Father's court and city-roy-al. All they will be glad in thee; and thou, when thou

feeft them, shalt be glad in thine heart.

"There are things, O Manfoul, even things of my Father's providing and mine, that never were feen fince the beginning of the world, and they are laid up with my Father, and fealed up among his treasures for thee, till thou shalt come thither to enjoy them. I told you before, that I would remove my Mansoul, and set it up elsewhere; and where I will set it there are those that love thee, and these that rejoice in thee now; but how much more, when they shall see thee exalted to honour? My: Father will then fend them for you to fetch you; and their bosoma are chariots to put you in: and you, O my Mansoul, shall risks upon the wings of the wind! They shall come to convey, conduct, and bring you to that, when your eyes fee more, Digitized by Google

will be your defired haven

"And thus, O my Mansoul! I have shewed unto thee what shall be done to thee hereafter, if thou canst hear, if thou canst understand; and I now will tell thee what at present must be thy duty and practice, until I shall come and fetch thee to myself, according as is related in the Scriptures of truth.

"First, I charge thee that thou dost hereaster keep more white and clean the liveries which I gave thee before my last withdrawing from thee; do it, I say, for this will be thy wisdom. They are in themselves fine linenabut thou must keep them white and clean. This will be your wisdom, your honour, and will be greatly for my glory. When your garments are white, the world will count you mine; also, when your garments are white then I am delighted in your ways; for then your goings to and frowill be like a stash of lightning, that those that are present must take notice of, also their eyes will be made to dazale thereat. Deck thyself, therefore, according to my bidding, and make thyself by my law streight steps for thy feet; so shall thy King greatly desire thy beauty; for he is thy Lord, and worship thou him.

"Now, that thou mayest keep them as I bid thee, I have, as I before did tell thee, provided for thee an open fountain to wash thy garments in. Look, therefore, that thou wash often in my fountain, and go not in defiled garments; for as it is to my dishonour and my disgrace, so it will be to thy discomfort when you shall walk in filthy garments. Let not, therefore, my garments, your garments, the garments that I gave thee, be defiled or spotted by the siesh. Keep thy garments always white, and let thy head lack no ointment.

"My Mansoul, I have oft-times delivered thee from the deligns, plots, attempts, and conspiracies of Diabolus; and for all this I ask thee nothing, but that thou render not so me evil for my good, but that thou bear in mind my love, and the continuation of my kindness, to my beloved Mansoul, so as to provoke thee to walk, in thy mean according to the benefit bestowed on thee. Of old the sacrifices were bound with cords to the horns of the golden altar. Consider what is said to thee, O my blessed Mansoul!

"O my Manfoul! I have lived, I have died, I live, and will die no more for thee. I live that thou mayest not die. Because I live, thou shalt live also. I reconciled thee to my Father by the blood of my cross, and, being reconciled, thou shalt live through me. I will pray for thee, I will sight for thee, I will yet do thee good.

"" Nothing can hurt thee but fin; nothing can grieve me but fin; nothing can make thee base before thy foes. But fin: Take heed of fin, my Mansoul.

And dost thou know why I at first, and do still suffer Diabolonians to dwell in thy walls, O Mansoul? It is to keep thee awake, to try thy love, to make thee watchful, and to cause thee yet to prize my noble captains, their soldiers, and my mercy.

"It is also that yet thou mayest be made to remember what a deplorable condition thou once wast in. I mean when, not some, but all, did dwell, not in thy walls, but in thy Castle, and in thy strong hold, O Mansoul!

there be without that would I flay all them within, many there be without that would bring thee into bondage; for were all those within cut off, those without would find thee sleeping, and then, as in a moment, they would swallow up my Mansoul. I therefore lest them in thee, not to do thee hurt, (the which they yet will, if thou hearken to them, and serve them), but to do thee good, the which they must, if thou watch and sight against them. Know, therefore, that whatever they shall tempt shee to, my design is that they should drive thee, not further off, but nearer to, my Father; to learn thee war, to make petitioning desirable to thee, and to make thee little in thine own eyes. Hearken diligently to this, my Mansoul.

"Shew me, then, thy love, my Manioul, and let not

those that are within thy walls take thy affections off from him that hath redeemed thy soul. Yea, let the sight of a Diabolonian heighten thy love to me. I came once, and twice, and thrice, to save thee from the poison of those arrows that would have wrought thy death. Stand for me, thy friend, my Mansoul, against the Diabolonians, and I will stand for thee before my Father and all his court. Love me against temptations, and I will love thee notwithstanding thine infirmities.

"O my Mansoul! remember what my captains, my foldiers, and mine engines, have done for thee. They have fought for thee, they have fuffered by thee, they have borne much at thy hands to do thee good, O Manfoul! Hadst thou not had them to help thee, Diabolus had certainly made a hand of thee. Nourish them, therefore, my Mansoul. When thou dost well, they will be well; when thou dost ill they will be ill, and fick, and weak. Make not my captains fick, O Mansoul! for if they be fick, thou canst not be well; if they be weak, thou can't not be strong; if they be faint, thou can't not be flout and valiant for thy King, O Manfoul! Nor must thou think always to live by fense; thou must live upon my word. Thou must believe, O my Mansoul! when I am from thee, that yet I love thee, and bear thee upon mine heart for ever.

"Remember, therefore, O my Mansoul! that thou art beloved of me. As I have therefore taught thee to watch, to fight, to pray, and to make war against my foes, so now I command thee to believe that my love is constant to thee. O my Mansoul! How have I set my heart, my love, upon thee! Watch.' Behold, I lay none other burden upon thee than what thou hast already. Hold fast till I come."

